

同步作业类

附夹册（含答案）

四年级英语 上 最新修订

主编 万志勇

网小状元 黄作业本



龍門書局

龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshuj.com

扫内文二维码**免费**获取听力资源

班级

姓名

学号


RP





Unit 1 My classroom


A. Let's talk Let's play

一、Sarah 和 Zhang Peng 正在谈话,读一读,在相应的括号里打“√”。

1.  ☐ A. We have a new school.
☐ B. We have a new classroom.
☐ C. Look! My new picture!

 Really? What's in the classroom?

2.  ☐ A. What is it?
☐ B. Is the picture on the chair?
☐ C. Where is the picture?

 It's near the window.

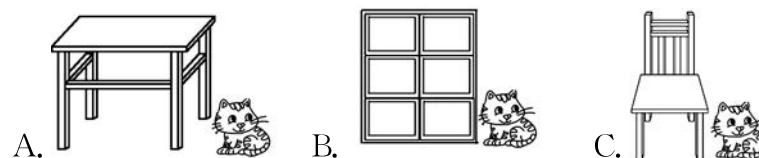
二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —Where's my pen?
 —It's _____.
 A. under the desk B. a bag C. blue

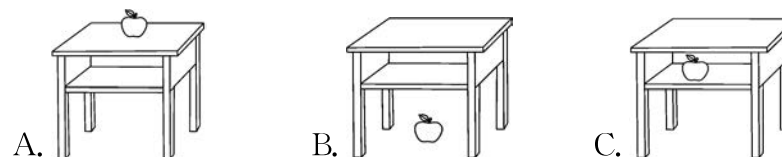
- () 2. _____ are the pictures?
 A. where B. We C. Where
- () 3. I see _____ “e”.
 A. a B. an C. /

三、给下列对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —Where is my cat?
 —Oh, it's near the chair.



- () 2. —Where is the apple?
 —It's on the desk.



四、根据图片,填写正确的单词、词组或句子补全对话。

- A: I have a new 1. _____.
 B: Really? Where is it?
 A: It's in the desk. And I have a new picture.
 B: Where is the picture?
 A: It's 2. _____. That's my cat, Kitty!
 B: 3. _____?
 A: 4. _____.

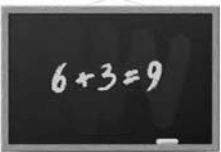
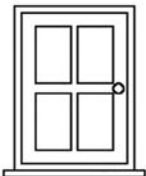
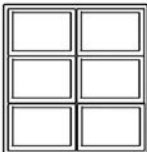
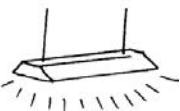
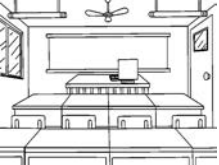





A. Let's learn Let's do



一、看图,判断下列单词与图片是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。






- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 1.  | 2.  | 3.  |
| picture
() | door
() | window
() |
| 4.  | 5.  | 6.  |
| desk
() | classroom
() | chair
() |

二、选择每组中不同类的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- | | | |
|----------------|---------------|------------|
| () 1. A. door | B. window | C. clean |
| () 2. A. open | B. blackboard | C. sweep |
| () 3. A. desk | B. classroom | C. chair |
| () 4. A. one | B. two | C. picture |


三、给下列图片选择相应的句子,将其序号填入相应的括号里。

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| A. Close the window. | B. Open the door. |
| C. Turn on the light. | D. Clean the blackboard. |
| E. Put up the picture. | |


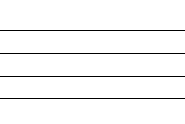
- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 1.  | 2.  | 3.  |
| () | () | () |
| 4.  | 5.  | |
| () | () | |

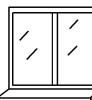
四、按要求完成下列任务。

任务一:根据图片及上下文,填写相应的单词补全短文。

Look! We have a new 1.  . It is big.

There is a 2.  , a 3.  and a


4.  in it. We have some 5. 

and 6.  . I like my classroom.

任务二:根据常识,选择正确的答案并回答下面的问题。

() 1. What should(应该) we do after school(放学)?

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| A. Open the door. | B. Turn on the light. |
| C. Close the window. | |

2.  Look at this picture. Do you agree(同意) with it? Why?





A. Let's spell



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. cake B. take () 2. A. face B. name
 () 3. A. cat B. cap () 4. A. hat B. map
 () 5. A. make B. hate () 6. A. apple B. nap

二、听录音,将字母组成正确的单词,写在四线三格里。

m
d
c

 + a +

t
n
d

1. _____
 2. _____
 3. _____

n
c
r

 + a +

c
k
m

 + e

4. _____
 5. _____
 6. _____



Writing Part

三、给下列单词选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. cake

A.



B.



- () 2. name

A.

Sarah

B.



- () 3. make

A.

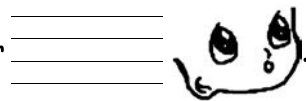


B.

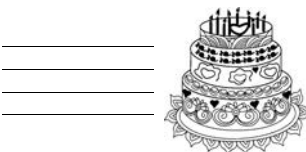


四、根据图片,在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子。

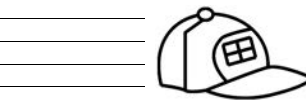
1. Touch your



2. Have some



3. This is my



4. Look at the



五、读一读,把下列画线单词按音素归类。

I am Jane. I like my name. I can make a cake. I like apples. I don't like ants. This is a cat. It's very fat. I am happy to take it home.

/æ/:

/eɪ/:





阶段复习训练



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音, 选择正确的选项补全句子, 将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Let's clean the _____.
A. window B. blackboard C. door
- () 2. My book is _____ the desk.
A. in B. on C. under
- () 3. We have a _____.
A. new classroom B. big classroom C. new school
- () 4. I see a "p". It's a _____.
A. pen B. pencil C. picture

二、听录音, 圈出你所听到的单词。

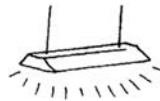
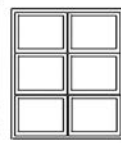
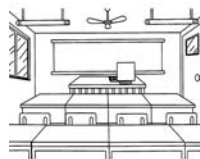
1. base bat

2. map make

3. hat hate

4. gate gap

三、听录音, 判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否一致, 一致的打“√”, 不一致的打“×”。



1. () 2. () 3. () 4. () 5. ()

四、听录音, 选择正确的答语, 将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. It's red. B. It's on the desk. C. It's a bag.
- () 2. A. It's under the chair.
B. One cat, some dogs and some rabbits.
C. One teacher's desk, one blackboard, many desks and chairs.
- () 3. A. OK. B. Thank you. C. What about you?
- () 4. A. It's a bag. B. It's a crayon. C. It's a dog.

五、听对话, 根据你听到的先后顺序用数字给下列句子排序。

- () Open the door and the windows.
() Put up the picture.
() Turn on the lights.
() Close the door.
() Clean the blackboard.



Writing Part

六、选择每组中不同类的单词或词组, 将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. see B. door C. chair
- () 2. A. one B. near C. two



- () 3. A. window B. blackboard C. and
() 4. A. turn on B. classroom C. put up
() 5. A. TV B. I C. we

七、看图,写单词。







八、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —_____ my picture?
—It's on the blackboard.
A. What's B. Where's C. Where
- () 2. Wow! It's _____ beautiful!
A. so B. how C. a
- () 3. Open the _____.
A. chair B. light C. door
- () 4. Close the _____.
A. blackboard B. floor C. window
- () 5. Let's go _____ see.
A. and B. or C. /
- () 6. We _____ a new classroom.
A. has B. have C. are

九、看图,判断下列句子与图意是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。

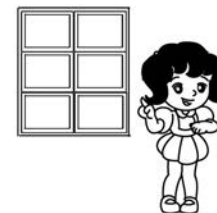
- () 1. The book is on the desk.



- () 2. It's a blackboard.



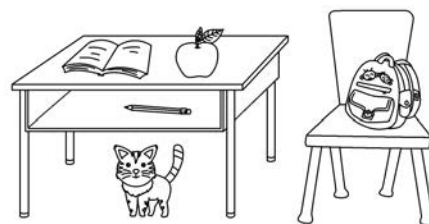
- () 3. The girl is near the door.



- () 4. Put up the picture.



十、看图,结合句子的描述选择正确的选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。



- A. cat B. book
C. bag D. pencil

- () 1. It's near the apple.
() 2. It's under the desk.
() 3. It's in the desk.
() 4. It's on the chair.



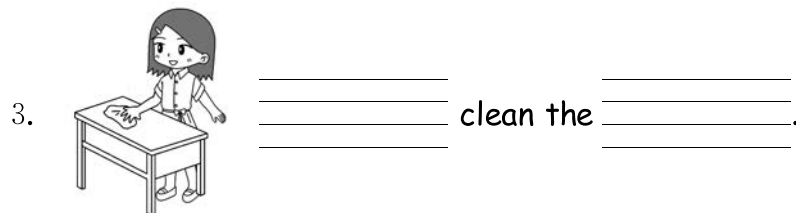
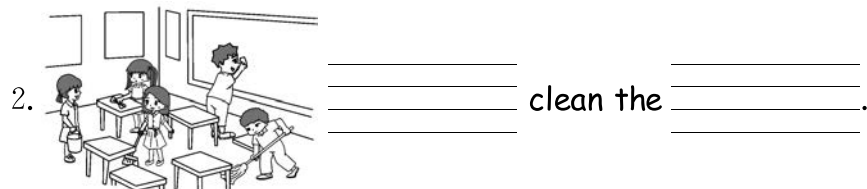
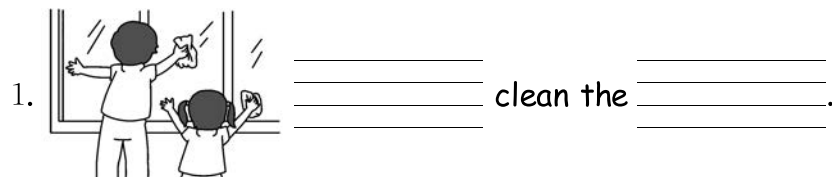


B. Let's talk Let's play



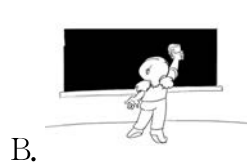
一、根据图片选择相应的单词或词组补全句子，并写在四线三格里。

Let me Let's window classroom desk



二、给下列句子选择相应的图片，将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. Let me clean the blackboard.



() 2. Let me put up the picture.



三、看图，完成对话。

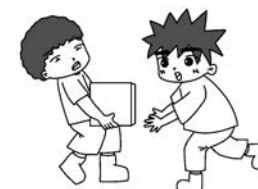
1. A: Let's clean the door.

B: _____



2. A: _____

B: Thank you.



四、连词成句。

1. me, clean, teacher's, Let, the, desk (.)

2. clean, Let's, chairs, the (.)

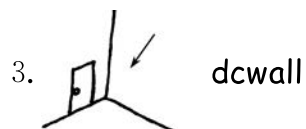




B. Let's learn Colour and say

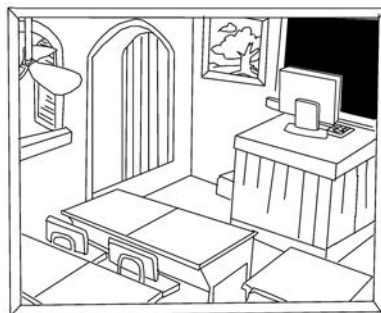
一、根据图片找出正确的单词并画横线。

例： erpencil



二、看图，选择合适的单词填空。

- The _____ (picture/blackboard/computer) is on the teacher's desk.
- I see five _____ (chairs/desks/fans) in the picture.
- The picture and the blackboard are on the _____ (floor/door/wall).
- The _____ (fan/light/picture) is near the window.



三、选择正确的答案，将其序号填入题前括号里。

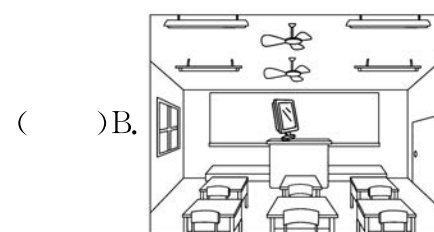
- () 1. This is a _____ desk.
A. teacher B. teacher's C. teachers

- () 2. The windows _____ green.
A. am B. is C. are
- () 3. This is _____ chair. It's red.
A. my B. me C. I
- () 4. Look! This is a computer. _____ black.
A. They're B. It's C. it's

四、阅读短文，完成下列任务。

We have an old classroom. It's very shabby (破旧不堪的). I draw a new classroom on my picture. It is very big and beautiful. The door is brown. The walls are white. The floor is yellow. The desks and chairs are red. There is a big orange computer on the teacher's desk. The teacher's desk is black. The fans are blue. I know I can see my new classroom someday in the future (在未来的某天).

任务一：用“√”选出新教室的正确图片。



任务二：根据短文描述，给上题你选出的图片涂颜色。

任务三：Do they really have a new classroom?





B. Read and write



一、看图,判断下列对话是否正确,正确的打“√”,不正确的打“×”。

() 1. A: Where is the dog?

B: It's in the desk.

() 2. A: Where is the bag?

B: It's near the desk.

() 3. A: Where is the chair?

B: It's on the desk.

() 4. A: What's in the picture?

B: A dog, a bag, a desk and a chair.



二、根据图片,在四线三格里填写正确的内容补全句子或对话。

1. The _____ is in the _____.

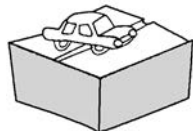


2. The _____ is under the _____.

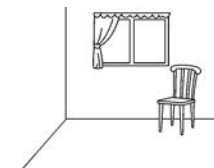


3. —Where is the car?

—It's _____.



4. —Where is the chair?



三、按要求完成下列任务。

任务一:看图,选择合适的单词或词组填在横线上,补全短文。(有两项多余)

blackboard under in teacher's desk
classroom picture near



Welcome to my new 1. _____. It's very big and bright.



There are many desks and chairs in my classroom. There is a 2. _____ in the front of the classroom. And there is a computer on it. There is a 3. _____ and a blackboard on the wall.



Look! This is my desk. It is 4. _____ the window. There is a bag on it.

Where is my pen? Oh, it's 5. _____ the desk.

任务二:根据任务一短文内容,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

() 1. The classroom is big and dark.

() 2. There is a computer in the classroom.

() 3. My desk is near the door.

() 4. There is a pen on the desk.





B. Let's check Let's sing



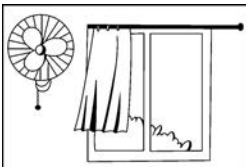
一、给下列对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —Where is the fan?
—It's near the window.
- () 2. —Let's clean the classroom, Mike.
—OK. Let me clean the blackboard!
—Let me clean the desks.

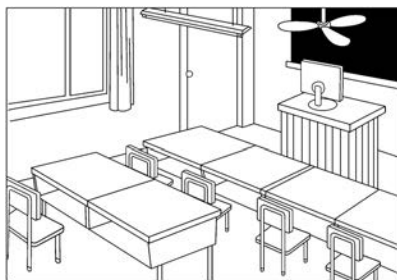
A.



B.



二、根据图片选择相应的句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。



- () What's in the picture?
- A. A door, a window, a fan, a computer, a light, a teacher's desk, six desks and five chairs.
- B. A door, two windows, a fan, a computer, a light, a blackboard, a teacher's desk, six desks and five chairs.
- C. A door, a window, a fan, a computer, a light, a blackboard, a teacher's desk, six desks and five chairs.



C. Story time



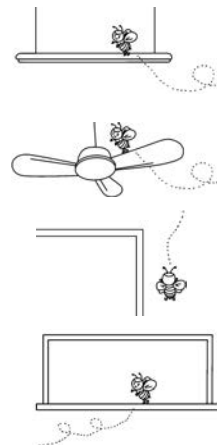
一、根据图片,在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子。

1. There is a bee on the _____.

2. There is a bee on the _____.

3. There is a bee on the _____.

4. There is a bee on the _____.



二、阅读教室墙上的这些规则,完成下列任务。

Rules to keep our classroom clean and tidy:

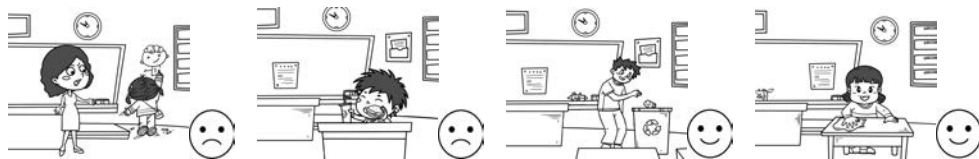
A. Put your litter into the dustbin.

B. Keep your desk clean.

C. Don't eat in the classroom.

D. Don't draw on the wall.

任务一:给下列图片找到相匹配的规则,将其序号填入括号里。



1. ()

2. ()

3. ()

4. ()

任务二:仿照上面的规则,请再写一条教室的规则。(写在墙上空白框里)



单元检测



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的单词、词组或句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. cat B. cap C. cake
- () 2. A. door B. wall C. floor
- () 3. A. name B. cake C. make
- () 4. A. open the door B. in the desk C. close the window
- () 5. A. It's near the computer. B. It's on the teacher's desk. C. It's on the wall.
- () 6. A. Let's clean the chairs. B. Let's clean the classroom. C. Let's clean the blackboard.
- () 7. A. The computer is black. B. The fans are blue. C. The windows are white.

二、听录音,选择与你所听到的内容相符的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Clean the _____.

A.



B.



C.



- () 2. W: Where is the pear? M: _____.

A.



B.



C.



三、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. OK. B. Yes, I can. C. I don't know.
- () 2. A. It's red. B. It's near the window. C. It's nice.
- () 3. A. It's a fan. B. It's a book. C. It's a pen.
- () 4. A. Sorry. B. Of course. C. Thank you.

四、听短文,写出所缺的单词补全短文。

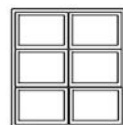
This is our new 1. _____. Look! We have a new
2. _____ in it. And there is a 3. _____ and four
4. _____ in our new classroom. What's on the teacher's
desk? Oh, it's a 5. _____!



Writing Part

五、将图片和相应的单词或词组连起来。

1.



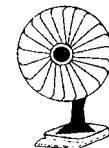
2.



3.



4.



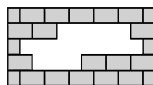
A. door

B. window

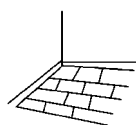
C. fan

D. computer

5.



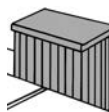
6.



7.



8.



E. floor

F. wall

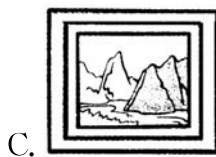
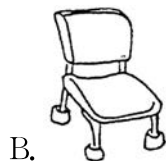
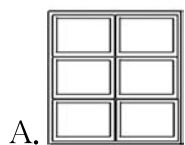
G. teacher's desk

H. classroom

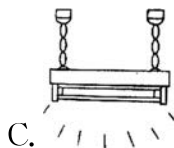
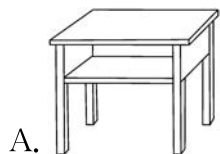


六、读句子,选择正确的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. Put up the _____.



() 2. Turn on the _____.



七、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. —_____ the pen? —It's in the pencil box.

A. Where

B. What's

C. Where's

() 2. Let _____ clean the blackboard.

A. I

B. me

C. we

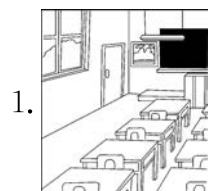
() 3. The door _____ brown. The windows _____ blue.

A. is; are

B. are; is

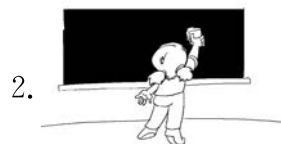
C. is; is

八、根据图片,在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子或对话。

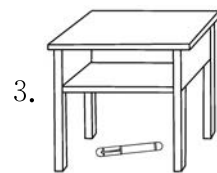


—What's in the _____?

—One blackboard, many desks and chairs...



Let me clean the _____.



—Where is the _____?

—It is _____ the desk.



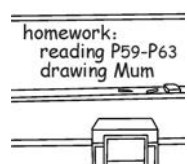
—Where is the _____?

—It is _____ the chair.

九、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

Welcome to my classroom! Look! There are many desks in my classroom. And my desk is over there. My name is on it. This is the teacher's desk. There are many books on it. There are two fish in the fish bowl(鱼缸). There is a blackboard. My teacher writes our homework on it. There is a round clock above the door. It tells us the time. My classroom is big and beautiful.

任务一:根据短文内容,用数字给下列图片排序。



()



()



()



()



()

任务二:根据短文内容,补全下列句子,将答案写在横线上。(每空一词)

1. My name is _____.

2. There are many books on the _____.

3. The _____ tells us the time.

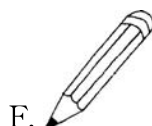


Unit 2 My schoolbag

A. Let's talk Let's play

一、给下列单词或词组选择相应的图片,将其序号填入下面的括号里。

- | | | |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. panda
() | 2. schoolbag
() | 3. English book
() |
| 4. pencil
() | 5. maths book
() | 6. Chinese book
() |



二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

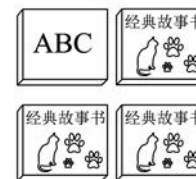
- () 1. My new pencil box is blue _____ yellow.
A. and B. or C. a
- () 2. There are six _____ in my schoolbag.
A. book B. books C. a book
- () 3. It's _____ eraser.
A. an B. a C. /

三、读对话,判断图片与对话内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。







- () 1. —Hi, I have a new schoolbag. It's black and white.
—Wow! It's a panda!



- () 2. —What's in your schoolbag?
—An English book and two storybooks.



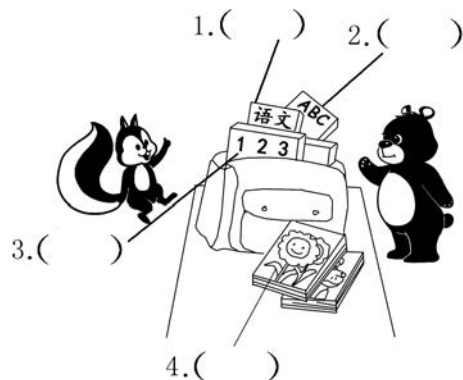
四、Sarah 和朋友们正在谈话,读一读,在相应的括号里打“√”。

1.  What's in your hand?
() A. It's red and yellow.
() B. I want a new schoolbag.
() C. It's a pen. 
2.  () A. What colour is it?
() B. What's in your pencil box?
() C. What's in your desk?
A schoolbag, a pencil box and a storybook. 
3.  A ruler?
() A. Yes, it is.
() B. It is a ruler.
() C. It's in my pencil box. 



A. Let's learn Let's do

一、粗心的 Zoom 忘了他各科书的英文表达了,你能帮帮他吗? 将序号填入相应的括号里。

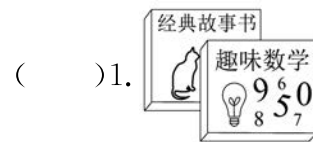


- A. maths book
B. Chinese book
C. English book
D. storybook

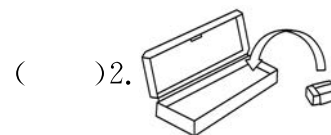
二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. I have three _____.
A. English book B. maths book C. storybooks
- () 2. —What's in your pencil box?
—_____.
A. A book B. A pen C. An apple
- () 3. I have _____.
A. a Chinese book B. a chinese book C. an Chinese book
- () 4. There is _____ maths book and _____ English book.
A. a; a B. an; an C. a; an

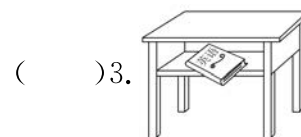
三、给下列图片选择相应的句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。



- A. The storybook is on the maths book.
B. The maths book is under the storybook.
C. The storybook is under the maths book.



- A. Open your pencil box.
B. Put your eraser in your pencil box.
C. Put your eraser near your pencil box.



- A. My English book is in my schoolbag.
B. My English book is in my desk.
C. My Chinese book is in my desk.

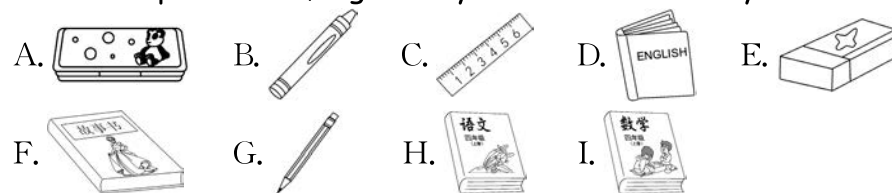
四、读对话,帮 Susan 清点她的物品及其数量,将其序号和数量(填阿拉伯数)填入相应的表格中。

Mum: You have so many school things. What's in your schoolbag?

Susan: An English book, two Chinese books, two maths books, four rulers, five pencils and an eraser.

Mum: Wow, your schoolbag is so big! What's in your desk?

Susan: A pencil box, eight crayons and seven storybooks.



	物品						
	数量						
	物品						
	数量						

A. Let's spell

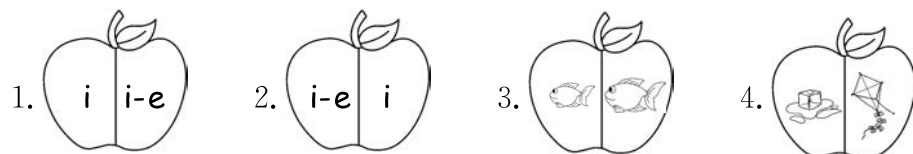


Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音，圈出与你所听到的单词相关的内容。



二、听录音，判断下列单词与你所听到的内容是否一致，一致的写“T”，不一致的写“F”。

- | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1. nice | 2. rice | 3. five | 4. fine | 5. nine |
| () | () | () | () | () |

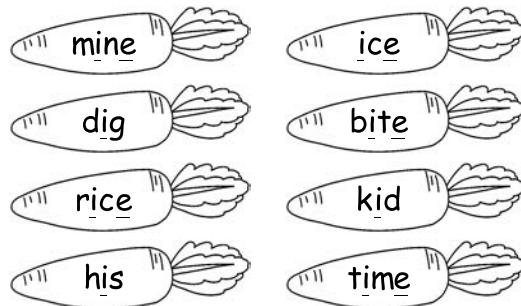


Writing Part

三、读单词，判断下列单词画线部分的发音与小兔子所读单词画线部分的发音是否相同，相同的请将胡萝卜涂上橙色。



like



四、给下列单词选择相应的图片，将其序号填入题前括号里。

- | | | |
|-------------|----|----|
| () 1. nine | A. | B. |
| () 2. rice | A. | B. |
| () 3. like | A. | B. |

五、根据图片，在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子。

1. Show me your .

2. The elephant is .

3. I'm years old.

4. Show me .





阶段复习训练



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的单词、词组或句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. a B. an C. and
- () 2. A. schoolbag B. classroom C. storybook
- () 3. A. three English books B. three Chinese books
- C. three maths books
- () 4. A. Put your maths book in your desk.
- B. Put your Chinese book under your schoolbag.
- C. Put your pencil near your pencil box.

二、听录音,用 1、2、3、4、5 给下列图片排序。



()



()



()



()



()

三、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. A cat, a dog, a rabbit and a fish.
- B. A pen, a ruler and an eraser.
- C. A Chinese book, an English book, a maths book and some storybooks.

- () 2. A. An elephant. B. An eraser. C. A desk.

四、听录音,写出所缺的单词,补全句子。

1. I have a nice _____.

2. I see a _____ fish.

3. I am _____ years old. My brother is _____.



Writing Part

五、选择与下列单词或词组同类的一项,将其序号填在横线上。

- A. B. C. D. E.

1. under on _____
2. English book storybook _____
3. white yellow _____
4. dog monkey _____
5. pencil eraser _____



六、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. I have _____ new schoolbag.
A. a B. an C. the
- () 2. Who has _____ English book?
A. a B. an C. the
- () 3. _____ in your hand?
A. Where B. What's C. How many
- () 4. How many _____ do you have?
A. English books B. English C. English book

七、给下列对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —What's on your desk?
—Three storybooks.



- () 2. —What's in your schoolbag?
—An English book, a Chinese book and a maths book.



八、看图,判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。

- () 1. Put your eraser near your pencil box.



- () 2. Put your Chinese book in your desk.



- () 3. Put your pencil box on your English book.



- () 4. Put your maths book under your schoolbag.



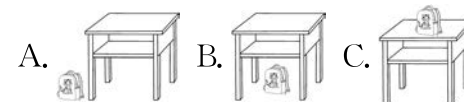
九、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

I'm Liu Ming. I have a new schoolbag. It's on the desk. It's blue and white. There is a tiger on it. There are five books—an English book, a Chinese book, a maths book and two storybooks in it. And there is a pencil box in it, too. My schoolbag is beautiful. I like it.

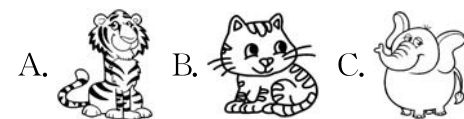
任务一:把不是书包里的东西用“\”划掉。

任务二:选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Where is Liu Ming's schoolbag?



- () 2. What is on Liu Ming's schoolbag?



- () 3. Which one is not true?

- A. Liu Ming's schoolbag is black and white.
B. There are two storybooks in Liu Ming's schoolbag.
C. There is a pencil box in Liu Ming's schoolbag.



B. Let's talk Let's play

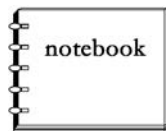


一、根据图片,在四线三格里填写正确的单词或词组补全句子,每空一词。

1. I lost my _____.

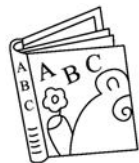


2. I have a notebook. It's _____.



橙色的

3. It's an _____.



二、给下列句子选择合适的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. What colour is your notebook?

A. It's in the desk.

B. No, it isn't.

C. It's yellow and blue.

() 2. What's in your desk?

A. I have a pen.

B. I lost my pen.

C. Two storybooks.

() 3. I can't find my pencil box. Where is it?

A. Yes!

B. Here it is!

C. Thank you so much!

三、选择合适的单词完成对话,将其序号填在横线上。

A. have B. red C. What D. many E. in

Sarah: I 1. _____ a new schoolbag.

John: 2. _____ colour is it?

Sarah: It's 3. _____.

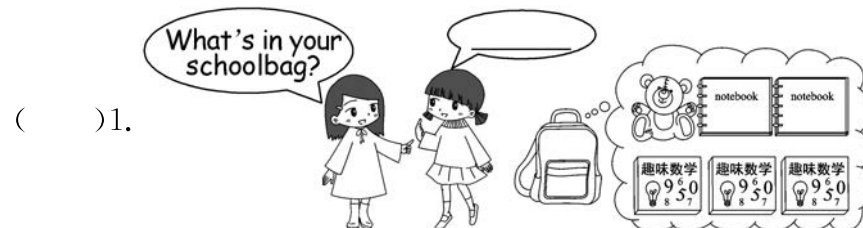
John: What's 4. _____ your schoolbag?

Sarah: Some books, a pencil box, a pen and an eraser.

John: How 5. _____ books do you have?

Sarah: Four.

四、根据情景选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。



() 1.

A. A note book, two toys and three maths books.

B. A toy, two maths books and three notebooks.

C. A toy, two notebooks and three maths books.



() 2.

A. What's in it?

B. What colour?

C. Where is my schoolbag?



B. Let's learn Draw and say

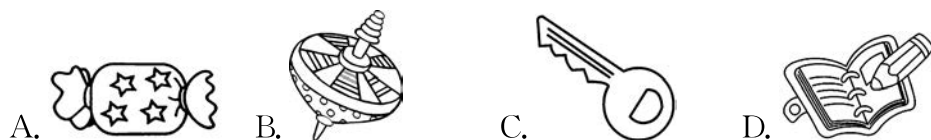
一、将单词与相应的图片连起来。

1. toy

2. candy

3. notebook

4. key

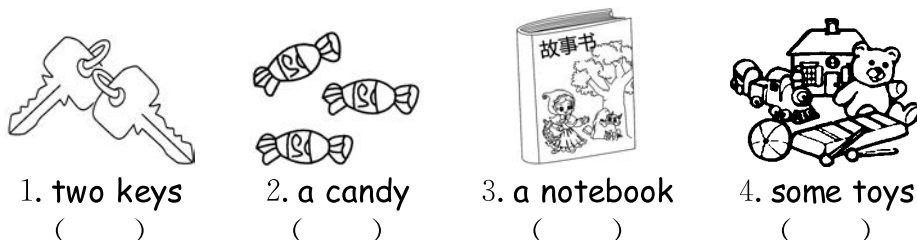


二、选择与下列单词同类的一项,将其序号填入题后括号里。

A. candy B. keys C. notebook D. two E. black

- | | | |
|-----------|--------|-----|
| 1. toys | books | () |
| 2. green | yellow | () |
| 3. cake | bread | () |
| 4. pencil | eraser | () |
| 5. eight | six | () |

三、看图,判断下列词组与图片是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。



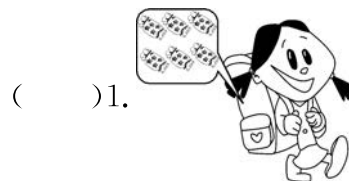
1. two keys
()

2. a candy
()

3. a notebook
()

4. some toys
()

四、给下列图片选择相应的对话,将其序号填入题前括号里。



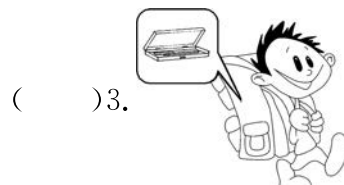
() 1.

A. —What's in your schoolbag?
—Two crayons.



() 2.

B. —What's in your schoolbag?
—One pencil box.



() 3.

C. —What's in your schoolbag?
—Three rulers.



() 4.

D. —What's in your schoolbag?
—Some candies.

五、连词成句。

1. is, What, your, schoolbag, in (?)

2. toy, and, some, have, a, candies, I (.)

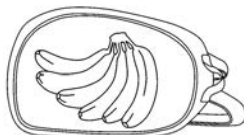


B. Read and write

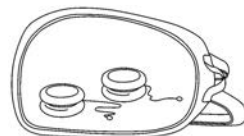


一、看图,判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。

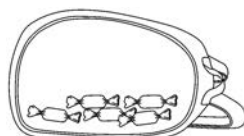
- () 1. I have eight bananas in my schoolbag.



- () 2. I have two toys in my schoolbag.



- () 3. I have some candies in my schoolbag.



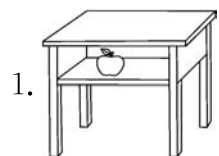
- () 4. I have six keys in my schoolbag.



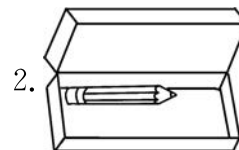
- () 5. I have three books, a ruler and two pencils in my schoolbag.



二、根据图片,第 1 小题在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子,第 2—4 小题模仿第 1 小题写句子。



1. I have an _____ in my _____.



2.



3.



4.

三、看图,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. What's under the desk?

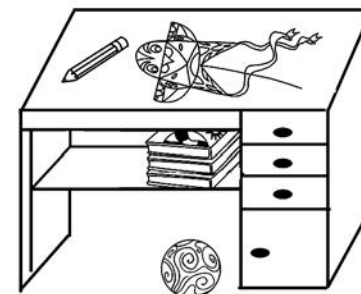
- A. A schoolbag.
B. A ball.
C. A book.

- () 2. What's in the desk?

- A. Three books.
B. Two books.
C. A book.

- () 3. What's on the desk?

- A. A ball.
B. A kite and a ball.
C. A pencil and a kite.

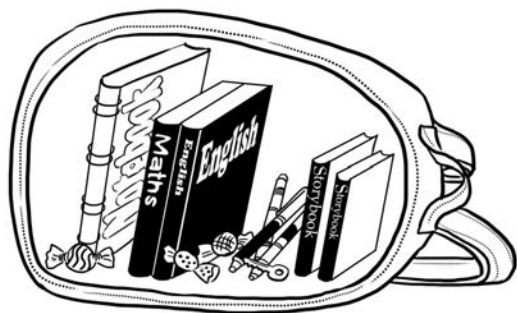




B. Let's check Let's sing



一、看图,在相应的方框里打“√”。



What's in the schoolbag?

☐

a maths book

☐

a key

☐

some toys

☐

some candies

☐

an English book

☐

three pens

☐

two storybooks

☐

four rulers

☐

a notebook

二、给下列图片选择相应的句子,将其序号填入相应的圆圈里。

1. ○



2. ○



绿色的

3. ○



4. ○



- A. I have a new green schoolbag.
B. I have a maths book and a notebook in my schoolbag.
C. I have some candies and a storybook in my schoolbag.
D. I have a new pen.



C. Story time



一、给下列句子选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Put away your books.
() 2. Good night, Mum.
() 3. Is everything in your schoolbag?
() 4. What's in the schoolbag?
() 5. Some more?

- A. Good night. Sweet dreams!
B. Yes.
C. All right.
D. No, thanks. I'm full.
E. Some books and a pencil box.

二、阅读 Amy 的日记,完成下列各题。

September 21st

Tuesday, Sunny

Today is a bad but also a good day. I lose my yellow schoolbag. I have an English book, a Chinese book, a maths book, two notebooks, a pencil box, three keys and some candies in it. Luckily, Mrs Smart finds two schoolbags. She asks me some questions and gives one schoolbag to me. It's my schoolbag! I say "Thank you" to Mrs Smart. I'm so happy!

(一)根据日记内容,填单词,补全句子。

1. Amy has two _____ in her schoolbag.
2. Amy has three _____ and _____ candies in her schoolbag.

(二)Mrs Smart 会向 Amy 问哪些问题呢? 试着写出两个问句及答语。

Mrs Smart: _____

Amy: _____

Mrs Smart: _____

Amy: _____





单元检测



Listening Part












听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. bike B. taxi () 2. A. bite B. dig
() 3. A. fix B. nice () 4. A. little B. kite

二、听录音,选择与你所听到的内容相符的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A.  B.  C. 
() 2. A.  B.  C. 
() 3. A.  B.  C. 

三、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否一致,一致的打“√”,不一致的打“×”。

- () 1. I have a maths book and a Chinese book.

- () 2. My schoolbag is heavy.
() 3. It's a fat pig.
() 4. Put your pencil box on your English book.
() 5. Excuse me. I lost my ruler.

四、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. No, thanks. B. Sure. Here you are.
C. Here it is.
() 2. A. An English book. B. It's big.
C. It's a fat panda.
() 3. A. I have a new book. B. It's blue.
C. My bag is heavy.

五、听短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Doudou's pencil box is _____.
A. blue and green B. orange and red
C. black and yellow
() 2. There is _____ in Doudou's pencil box.
A. a pen, two crayons, two keys and six candies
B. a pencil, three rulers, two toys and six candies
C. a pencil, two rulers, two keys and five candies
() 3. Doudou's pencil box is _____.
A. under his maths book B. on the teacher's desk
C. in his Chinese book





Writing Part

六、选择每组中不同类的单词或词组,将其序号填入题前括号里。

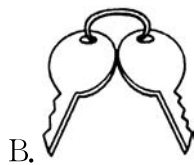
- () 1. A. heavy B. maths book C. Chinese book
 () 2. A. black B. white C. schoolbag
 () 3. A. eraser B. pen C. colour
 () 4. A. near B. toy C. under
 () 5. A. lost B. ten C. two

七、给下列句子选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Put your Chinese book in your desk.



- () 2. I have two keys.



八、给下列句子选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- A. OK! B. Five keys and an eraser.
 C. It's yellow. D. Really?

- () 1. What colour is it?
 () 2. What's in your hand?
 () 3. I have a new schoolbag.
 () 4. Take out your books, please.

九、根据图片,在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子。

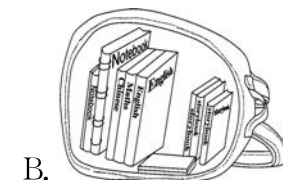
1. I have books and a .

2. I have pens in my .

十、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

I have a new schoolbag. It's red and yellow. I like it very much. What's in it? An English book, a maths book, a Chinese book, a pencil box, three storybooks and some notebooks. It is very heavy. I put it in my desk.

任务一:给书包涂上正确的颜色。 任务二: Which one is my schoolbag?
 (圈出正确答案)



任务三:选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Is the schoolbag heavy?
 A. Yes, it is. B. No, it isn't. C. Yes, it does.
 () 2. Where is the schoolbag?
 A. It's black and blue. B. It's in the desk. C. It's new.





本书听力材料及参考答案

Unit 1 My classroom

A. Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. B 2. C
二、1. A 2. C 3. B
三、1. C 2. A
四、1. crayon 2. on the desk
3. Where is the/your cat
4. It's near the desk

A. Let's learn Let's do

- 一、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T 6. F
二、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C
三、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. E 5. D
四、任务一：1. classroom 2. picture 3. door
4. blackboard 5. lights 6. windows
任务二：1. C
2. No, I don't agree. Because it is not right. /
Because it is wrong. / Because it is dangerous.

A. Let's spell

[听力材料]

- 一、1. cake 2. face 3. cap
4. map 5. make 6. nap
二、1. dad 2. man 3. cat
4. race 5. name 6. cake

[参考答案]

- 一、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. B
二、1. dad 2. man 3. cat
4. race 5. name 6. cake
三、1. B 2. A 3. B
四、1. face 2. cake 3. cap 4. map
五、/æ/: am can apples ants cat fat happy
/ei/: Jane name make cake take

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

- 一、1. Let's clean the blackboard.
2. My book is under the desk.
3. We have a new classroom.
4. I see a "p". It's a picture.
二、1. base 2. map 3. hat 4. gate
三、1. This is my classroom. 2. It's a door.
3. This is a blackboard. 4. We have a light.
5. It's a window.
四、1. Where is your book?
2. What's in your classroom?
3. Turn on the light, please.
4. I see a "c".

- 五、Sarah: Let's put up the picture on the wall in
our classroom, John.
John: OK. Put it near the door. Please help me
close the door.

Sarah: OK! Let me turn on the lights. You can
see it clearly.

John: Thank you. It's OK now.

Sarah: Oh, the blackboard is dirty. Let's clean
it together!

John: Good idea! There is some water on the
floor.

Sarah: Let's open the door and the windows.
The wind can help!

[参考答案]

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C
二、1. base 2. map 3. hat 4. gate
三、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×
四、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B
五、5 1 3 2 4
六、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. A
七、1. cake 2. cap 3. face
八、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. A 6. B
九、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F
十、1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C

B. Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. Let's; window 2. Let's; classroom
3. Let me; desk
二、1. B 2. B
三、1. OK! 2. Let me help you!
四、1. Let me clean the teacher's desk.
2. Let's clean the chairs.

B. Let's learn Colour and say

- 一、1. computer 2. floor 3. wall 4. fan
二、1. computer 2. desks 3. wall 4. fan
三、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B
四、任务一：B
任务二：门涂成棕色；墙涂成白色；地板涂成黄色；
桌子和椅子涂成红色；电脑涂成橙色；讲台涂成黑
色；电扇涂成蓝色。
任务三：No, they don't.

B. Read and write

- 一、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. √
二、1. pear; bag 2. ball; desk 3. on the box
4. It's near the window.
三、任务一：1. classroom 2. teacher's desk
3. picture 4. near 5. under
任务二：1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F

B. Let's check Let's sing

- 一、1. B 2. A
二、C

C. Story time

- 一、1. light 2. fan 3. wall 4. blackboard
二、任务一：1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B



任务二: Keep the blackboard clean! (答案不唯一)

单元检测

[听力材料]

- 一、1. cap 2. floor 3. name 4. close the window
5. It's on the teacher's desk.
6. Let's clean the blackboard.
7. The fans are blue.
- 二、1. Clean the blackboard.
2. W: Where is the pear?
M: It's in the bag.
- 三、1. Let's clean the classroom!
2. Where is your picture?
3. I see an "f".
4. Let me help you.
- 四、This is our new classroom. Look! We have a new fan in it. And there is a blackboard and four windows in our new classroom. What's on the teacher's desk? Oh, it's a computer!

[参考答案]

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. B
二、1. A 2. C
三、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. C
四、1. classroom 2. fan 3. blackboard
4. windows 5. computer
五、1. —B 2. —A 3. —D 4. —C
5. —F 6. —E 7. —H 8. —G
六、1. C 2. C
七、1. C 2. B 3. A
八、1. classroom 2. blackboard
3. pen; under 4. cat; near
九、任务一: 4 5 3 1 2
任务二: 1. on my desk 2. teacher's desk
3. clock

Unit 2 My schoolbag

A. Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. F 5. D 6. E
二、1. A 2. B 3. A
三、1. √ 2. ×
四、1. C 2. C 3. A

A. Let's learn Let's do

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D
二、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C
三、1. C 2. B 3. B

四、

	物品	D	H	I	C	G	E
	数量	1	2	2	4	5	1
	物品	A	B	F			
	数量	1	8	7			

A. Let's spell

[听力材料]

- 一、1. pig 2. like 3. big 4. ice
二、1. like 2. rice 3. fine 4. five 5. nine

[参考答案]

- 一、1. 圈 i 2. 圈 i-e 3. 圈大鱼 4. 圈冰块
二、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T
三、将写有 mine、ice、bite、rice、time 的胡萝卜涂上橙色。
四、1. A 2. B 3. A
五、1. kite 2. big 3. five 4. six

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

- 一、1. an 2. storybook
3. three English books
4. Put your Chinese book under your schoolbag.
二、1. storybook 2. schoolbag 3. English book
4. maths book 5. Chinese book
三、1. What's in your pencil box?
2. What's in your hand?
四、1. I have a nice kite.
2. I see a big fish.
3. I am five years old. My brother is six.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B
二、3 4 5 1 2
三、1. B 2. B
四、1. kite 2. big 3. five; six
五、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. E
六、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A
七、1. C 2. B
八、1. √ 2. × 3. × 4. √
九、任务一: 划掉剪刀、蜡笔、乒乓球拍、牛奶
任务二: 1. C 2. A 3. A

B. Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. schoolbag 2. orange 3. English book
二、1. C 2. C 3. B
三、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. E 5. D
四、1. C 2. B

B. Let's learn Draw and say

- 一、1. —B 2. —A 3. —D 4. —C
二、1. B 2. E 3. A 4. C 5. D
三、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T
四、1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A
五、1. What is in your schoolbag?
2. I have a toy and some candies./I have some candies and a toy.

B. Read and write

- 一、1. × 2. √ 3. √ 4. × 5. √
二、1. apple; desk
2. I have a pencil in my pencil box.
3. I have a toy (bear) in my box.





本书听力材料及参考答案

4. I have a pear near my schoolbag./I have a schoolbag near my pear.

三、1. B 2. A 3. C

B. Let's check Let's sing

一、a maths book; a key; some candies; an English book; three pens; two storybooks; a notebook

二、1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B

C. Story time

一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. E 5. D

二、(一) 1. notebooks 2. keys; some

(二) Mrs Smart: What colour is your schoolbag?

Amy: It is yellow.

Mrs Smart: What's in your schoolbag?

Amy: An English book, a Chinese book, a maths book, two notebooks, a pencil box, three keys and some candies.

(答案不唯一)

单元检测

[听力材料]

一、1. bike 2. dig 3. fix 4. kite

二、1. I have a Chinese book.

2. Put your maths book under your schoolbag.

3. My schoolbag is big.

三、1. I have a maths book and a storybook.

2. My schoolbag is heavy.

3. It's a fat panda.

4. Put your pencil on your English book.

5. Excuse me. I lost my ruler.

四、1. Where is my schoolbag?

2. What's in your schoolbag?

3. What colour is your schoolbag?

五、Hello, I'm Doudou. I lost my pencil box. I put it in my desk, but I can't find it. It's orange and red. I have a pencil, three rulers, two toys and six candies in it. Where is it? I like it so much. Oh, I find it! It's under my maths book.

[参考答案]

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B

二、1. C 2. A 3. B

三、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √

四、1. C 2. A 3. B

五、1. B 2. B 3. A

六、1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A

七、1. A 2. B

八、1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A

九、1. three; kite 2. six; desk

十、任务一：涂红色和黄色 任务二：B

任务三：1. A 2. B

Unit 3 My friends

A. Let's talk Let's play

一、1. Her 2. He 3. His 4. She

二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B

三、1. A 2. B 3. B

四、1. teacher 2. What's her name? 3. Lily

A. Let's learn Let's chant

一、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F

二、1. tall; strong 2. He is short and strong.

3. She is tall and thin. 4. She is short and thin.

三、任务一：A

任务二：1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B

A. Let's spell

[听力材料]

一、1. Coke 2. Mr Jones 3. nose

二、1. This is a note. 2. I like the Coke.

3. The ball is on the box. 4. I have lots of roses.

5. This is my mom. 6. The dog is so cute.

[参考答案]

一、1. B 2. A 3. A

二、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. F 6. F

三、1. B 2. A 3. A

四、1. 圈 A; dog 2. 圈 A; mom

3. 圈 B; nose 4. 圈 B; note

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

一、1. note rose nose 2. hot home hope

3. not lot lost 4. box bone body

二、1. strong 2. quiet and friendly

3. I have a Chinese friend.

三、1. What's his name?

2. Look! He is short and thin.

3. A Chinese friend?

四、I have a new English friend. Her name is Cinderella. She is short and cute. She is very friendly. She has a brother. His name is Andrew. He is tall and thin.

[参考答案]

一、1. A C B 2. B A C

3. C A B 4. A C B

二、1. C 2. A 3. B

三、1. B 2. A 3. C

四、1. short 2. cute 3. friendly 4. tall 5. thin

五、1. o; e 2. o 3. o; e 4. o

六、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. A

七、1. A 2. C 3. C

八、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. √

九、任务一：1. boy 2. tall 3. thin 4. quiet

任务二：1. —C 2. —A 3. —B

任务三：1. F 2. F 3. T

B. Let's talk Let's play

一、1. C 2. B 3. C

二、1. C 2. A 3. B

三、1. × 2. √

四、1. have 2. boy 3. His 4. has 5. is 6. are
7. friends





防伪标使用说明

刮开涂层，用“状元共享课堂APP”首页扫码工具扫描防伪标二维码，验证显示正版后，可锁定图书使用相应数字资源；也可以在以下网址中输入16位数字密码验证：
<http://www.longmenshuju.com/enterCheckCode.jspx>
 无此防伪标签皆为盗版，敬请留意

语 文		数 学				英 语			
	R		R	BS	五四制		BJ	RP	WY JK
一年级（上、下）		一年级（上、下）				一年级（上、下）			
二年级（上、下）		二年级（上、下）				二年级（上、下）			
三年级（上、下）		三年级（上、下）				三年级（上、下）			
四年级（上、下）		四年级（上、下）				四年级（上、下）		★	
五年级（上、下）		五年级（上、下）				五年级（上、下）			
六年级（上、下）		六年级（上、下）				六年级（上、下）			

看一看，学习能帮你；扫一扫，购买更便利

关注龙门书局公众号
 内含小程序，购书优惠又便利



定 价：27.80 元

同步作业类

4 RP

黄冈小状元达标卷

四年级英语上

黄冈小状元达标卷



主编 万志勇

单元期中检测卷（共9卷）

分类专项复习（4卷）

标准化调考模拟试卷（2卷含答题卡）



四年级英语 上

最新修订

龍門書局 | 龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshuju.com



学校

班级

考号

姓名

密

封

线

Unit 1 达标卷

建议时间:40 分钟 满分:100 分

Listening Part (40 分)








听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的内容,将其序号填在括号里。(6 分)

- () 1. A. make B. ant C. take
() 2. A. cat B. cap C. race
() 3. A. clean B. computer C. classroom
() 4. A. blackboard B. window C. light
() 5. A. Where is the green book?
B. Where is the blue pencil box?
C. Where is the picture?
() 6. A. The floor is white. B. The wall is blue.
C. The fan is pink.

二、听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。(5 分)

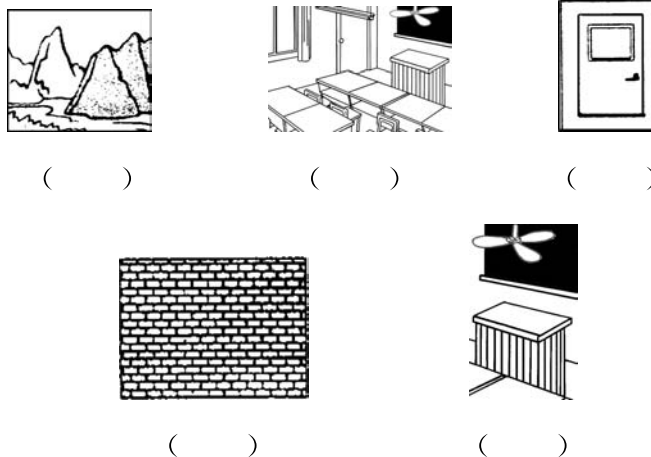
1.  ()
2.  ()
3.  ()
4.  ()
5.  ()

三、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。(5 分)

- () 1. Let me help you.
() 2. I like my classroom. It's nice and clean.

- () 3. It's under the teacher's desk.
() 4. The window is blue. The door is red.
() 5. Let's clean the desks and chairs.

四、听录音,用数字给下列图片排序。(10 分)



五、听录音,写单词完成句子。(4 分)


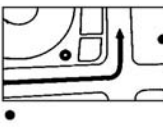


1. Let me clean the _____.
2. Where is the _____?
3. It's near the _____.
4. Look! It's my _____.

六、听录音,选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(10 分)

- () 1. Is the classroom big and nice?
A. No, it isn't. B. Yes, it is. C. I don't know.
() 2. What's on the front wall?
A. A blackboard. B. A picture. C. A map.
() 3. How many desks are there?
A. Thirty. B. Forty. C. Twenty.
() 4. What's on the teacher's desk?
A. A computer. B. A TV. C. Some flowers.
() 5. Which teacher do we like?
A. Our Chinese teacher. B. Our English teacher.
C. Our PE teacher.

Writing Part (60 分)

七、看图圈一圈,并根据读音拼写单词。(4 分)

1.  a a-e
2.  a a-e
3.  a a-e
4.  a a-e

八、选择与句子中画线部分同类的一项,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

- () 1. The picture is on the desk.
A. chair B. windows C. doors
() 2. Please turn on the light.
A. floor B. wall C. fan
() 3. The computer is blue.
A. TV B. black C. teacher's desk
() 4. Let me clean the door.
A. us B. he C. we
() 5. It's near the kite.
A. make B. classroom C. on

九、选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

- () 1. Look _____ the picture.
A. at B. in C. on
() 2. What's _____ the classroom?
A. in B. on C. at
() 3. I see many _____ and chairs.
A. desk B. desks C. desk's
() 4. —Let's clean the blackboard and windows.
—_____
A. OK!
B. One blackboard, four windows...
C. The blackboard is black.

() 5. —Let me help you.

—_____.

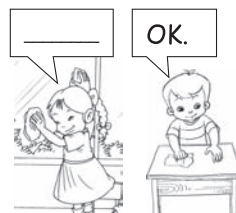
A. Excuse me B. Oh, sorry C. Thank you

十、根据情景选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(8分)

() 1. A. Let me have a look.

B. Let's clean the classroom.

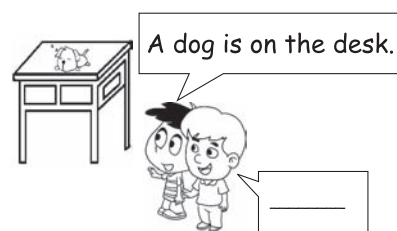
C. Let me open the door.



() 2. A. What's on the desk?

B. Where's the desk?

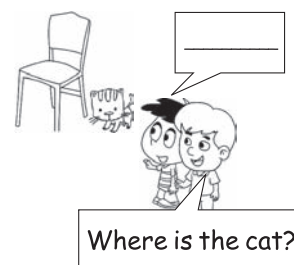
C. What's in the desk?



() 3. A. It's near the window.

B. It's a chair.

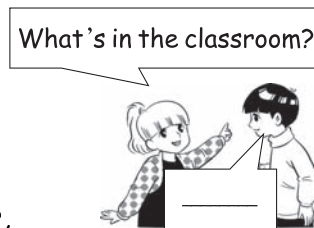
C. It's near the chair.



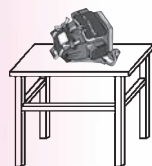
() 4. A. It's a window.

B. A maths book, an English book, a Chinese book...

C. A blackboard, a computer, many desks and chairs...



十一、看图,照例子仿写对话。(6分)

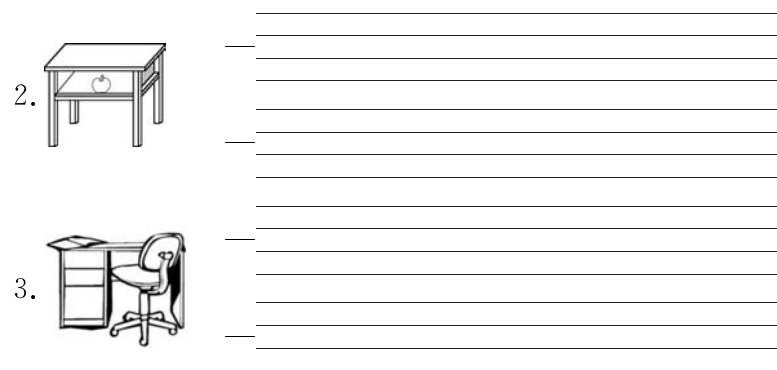


例:—Where is my bag?

—It's on the desk.

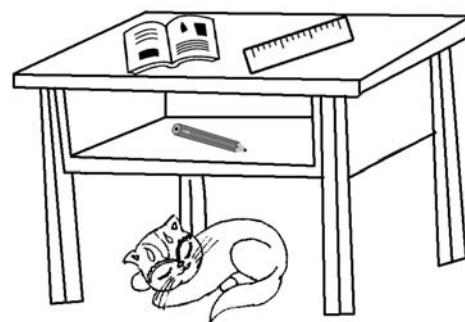


1.



十二、看图,判断下列对话正误,正确的打“√”,错误的打“×”。

(8分)



() 1. —Where is the book?

—It's on the desk.

() 2. —Where is the pencil?

—It's on the chair.

() 3. —Where is the ruler?

—It's near the desk.

() 4. —Where is the cat?

—It's under the desk.

十三、选择相应的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有两项多余)(6分)

A. It's near the door. B. They're near the window.
C. Really? D. Glad to see you, too.
E. Look! F. Where is the TV?
G. What's in the classroom? H. And it's very nice!

John: Hi, Amy! Glad to see you.

Amy: 1. _____

John: Amy, we have a new classroom.

Amy: 2. _____ Let's go and see it.

John: OK! 3. _____ Our classroom is so big!

Amy: Yes. 4. _____

John: This is my desk. 5. _____

Amy: 6. _____

John: The TV is on the wall.

十四、阅读短文,选择与下列物品相应的颜色,将其序号填在括号里。(6分)

Hello, I'm Mike. This is my new classroom. Look! The door is pink. The floor is white. The wall is yellow. Many pictures are on the wall. The fans are blue. The teacher's desk is brown. What's on the teacher's desk? Oh, it's a black computer. I like my classroom.

A. black B. brown C. blue D. yellow E. white F. pink

() 1. door

() 2. floor

() 3. wall

() 4. fans

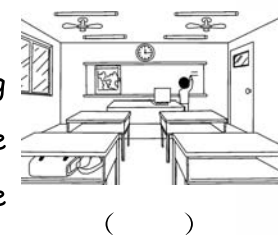
() 5. teacher's desk

() 6. computer

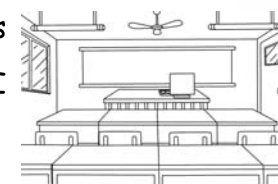
十五、任务型阅读。按要求完成下列各题。(12分)

My Classroom

This is my new classroom. It's big and clean. A computer is on the teacher's desk. A picture is on the blackboard. We have two fans and four lights. Our desks are yellow. My bag is in my desk. My classroom is beautiful. I like it.



()



()

任务一:根据短文内容选择正确的图片,在括号中打“√”。(4分)

任务二:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。(8分)

() 1. The computer is on the floor.

() 2. The picture is near the blackboard.


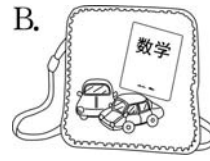


() 3. You can see four lights.

() 4. My bag is under my desk.

十、选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(5分)

- () 1. —What's in your hand?
—It's _____ notebook.
A. a B. an C. /
- () 2. _____. I lost my schoolbag.
A. Excuse me
B. OK
C. Hello
- () 3. —What's on your chair?
—_____.
A. It's so big
B. It's red
C. It's my toy
- () 4. —_____ is your ruler?
—It's yellow.
A. Where B. What C. What colour
- () 5. —Your schoolbag is heavy.
—Yes, I have _____ in it.
A. 2 eggs B. a toy C. 15 books

十一、根据所给对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填在括号里。(4分)

- () 1. —What's in your schoolbag?
—A maths book and two toys. 
- () 2. —What colour is your maths book?
—It's blue. 
- () 3. —Here is your schoolbag!
—Thank you so much! 
- () 4. —Hi, Chen Jie. I have a new schoolbag.
—Wow! It's a panda! How nice! 

十二、看图,补全下列短文。(7分)



Hi, I'm Sarah. I have an _____, a _____ and a maths book on my desk. I have two candies and three _____ in my desk. I have a _____ under the desk. I have two crayons, four _____, a _____ and three books in my _____.

十三、选择相应的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(10分)

- A. What's in it? B. Excuse me!
C. What colour is it? D. Here it is.
E. No, it isn't. F. Sorry.

Sarah: 1. _____ I lost my new pencil box.
Wu Yifan: Really? 2. _____
Sarah: It's orange and black.
Wu Yifan: 3. _____
Sarah: An eraser, a pencil, three pens and eight crayons.
Wu Yifan: Is it on the desk?
Sarah: 4. _____
Wu Yifan: Look! 5. _____ Near the door.

Sarah: Oh, yes. Thank you so much.

Wu Yifan: You're welcome.

十四、阅读短文,将下列物品正确分类,将其序号填在横线上。

(8分)

Hi, I'm Bill. I have a new schoolbag. It's on the floor. What's in it? An English book, a storybook and a notebook. Near the schoolbag, there is a toy box. What's in the toy box? A doll and a toy car. Look! What's that? It's a fruit bowl. What's in it? Some strawberries, some grapes and some pears.

- A. B. C. D.
E. F. G. H.
1. 2. 3.

十五、任务型阅读。按要求完成下列各题。(10分)

I'm Jack. I have a new schoolbag. It's blue. It's very heavy. I have many books in it—four English books, two Chinese books, five maths books, seven notebooks and three storybooks. I like my schoolbag.

任务一:阅读短文,在表格中填上物品的数量。(5分)

English book	Chinese book	maths book	notebook	storybook

任务二:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。(5分)

- () 1. Jack has a new schoolbag.
() 2. Jack's schoolbag is black.
() 3. Jack's schoolbag is heavy.
() 4. There are nineteen books in the schoolbag.
() 5. Jack likes his schoolbag.

听力材料及参考答案

Unit 1 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. make 2. cap 3. classroom 4. blackboard
5. Where is the picture? 6. The wall is blue.
二、1. Clean the blackboard. 2. Turn on the light.
3. Close the window. 4. Open the door.
5. Put up the picture.
三、1. Let me help you.
2. I like my classroom. It's nice and clean.
3. It's on the teacher's desk.
4. The window is red. The door is blue.
5. Let's clean the desks and chairs.
四、1. W: What colour is the teacher's desk?
M: It's brown.
2. W: Let's go and see our new classroom.
M: OK.
3. W: What's this?
M: It's a door.
4. W: Look at my picture.
M: It's beautiful.
5. W: What can you see?
M: I can see a wall.
五、1. Let me clean the windows.
2. Where is the computer?
3. It's near the door.
4. Look! It's my picture.
六、 I have a nice and big classroom. The windows are big. The walls are white. There is a blackboard on the front wall. The floor is blue. There are thirty desks and thirty chairs in the classroom. There are some flowers on the teacher's desk. They are for our English teacher. She is a nice teacher and we like her very much.

参考答案

- 一、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C 6. B
二、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. F
三、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √
四、4 2 3 5 1
五、1. windows 2. computer 3. door 4. picture
六、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. B
七、1. a-e cake 2. a map 3. a cap
4. a-e face
八、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C
九、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C
十、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C
十一、1. —Where is my ball? —It's under the chair.
2. —Where is my apple? —It's in the desk.
3. —Where is my chair? —It's near the desk.
或: —Where is my book? —It's on the desk.
十二、1. √ 2. × 3. × 4. √

- 十三、1. D 2. C 3. E 4. H 5. A 6. F
十四、1. F 2. E 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. A
十五、任务一: 上图√
任务二: 1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F

Unit 2 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. nice 2. six 3. toy 4. Chinese book
5. I have a new schoolbag.
6. What colour is it?
二、1. Put your eraser near your pencil box.
2. Put your pencil box on your English book.
3. Put your Chinese book in your desk.
4. Put your maths book under your schoolbag.
三、1. What colour is your notebook?
2. Excuse me. I lost my toys.
3. I have two cute toys.
4. My schoolbag is black and orange.
四、W: Hi, Li Lei. I have a new schoolbag.
M: Really? What colour is it?
W: It's blue and white.
M: What's in it?
W: Three books and some candies.
M: Where is it now?
W: It's in my desk.
五、M: Excuse me. I lost my schoolbag.
W: What colour is it?
M: It's blue and white.
W: OK. What's in the schoolbag?
M: A Chinese book, two maths books, an English book, four storybooks, three notebooks and five keys.
W: Here it is!
M: Thank you so much!
W: You're welcome.
六、 My name is Sam. I have a new schoolbag. It's white and brown. It looks like a monkey. There is a maths book, five notebooks and a storybook in it. There is a pink pencil box in it, too. In the pencil box, you can see four pencils, a pen and an eraser. My schoolbag is nice. I like it very much.

参考答案

- 一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. C
二、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T
三、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. ×
四、1. C 2. A 3. B
五、1. 语文 2. 英语 3. 数学 4. 故事书 5. 钥匙
六、1. white 2. monkey 3. maths 4. five 5. pen
七、1. i six 2. i-e five 3. i big 4. i-e kite
八、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. B
九、1. B 2. F 3. A 4. D 5. E 6. C
十、1. A 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. C

- 十一、1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C
十二、English book; Chinese book; keys; toy; pencils; ruler; schoolbag
十三、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. E 5. D
十四、1. BEH 2. DF 3. ACG
十五、任务一:

English book	Chinese book	maths book	note-book	story-book
4	2	5	7	3

任务二: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

Unit 3 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. hope 2. tall and strong 3. white shoes
4. He's very friendly. 5. What's her name?
6. Tim is my friend.
二、1. My friend has a big schoolbag.
2. She has short hair. She's thin.
3. He has glasses. He's very friendly.
4. He is strong. He's quiet.
5. She has long hair. She is tall.
三、1. He has glasses and his shoes are blue.
2. This is my friend. He has blue glasses.
3. He has short black hair.
4. She has a red bag and white shoes.
5. He's tall and he has two small eyes.
四、 Sarah is my best friend. She's a nice girl. She's nine years old. She's short and quiet. She has long hair and a small mouth. She has big eyes and a small nose. She likes Chinese, English and science. She likes reading books, too. She has twenty storybooks. She is a good pupil.
五、 Hello, I'm Peter. I have three new friends. Ben is from the UK. He is short. He has big eyes. His schoolbag is orange. David is my good friend. He is from the USA. He is tall. His schoolbag is black. Tom is a Chinese boy. He's very cute and his schoolbag is yellow.

参考答案

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. A
二、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
三、1. √ 2. √ 3. √ 4. × 5. ×
四、1. C 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B
五、(一) 1. UK 2. short 3. orange 4. USA
5. tall 6. black 7. Chinese 8. schoolbag
(二)
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------|-----------------------------|
| He's from China. | Ben | He has a yellow schoolbag. |
| He's from the UK. | David | He has a black schoolbag. |
| He's from the USA. | Tom | He has an orange schoolbag. |
- 六、1. o-e nose 2. o dog 3. o mom

4. o-e note
七、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A
八、1. tall and strong 2. long hair 3. quiet
4. black shoes 5. white glasses
九、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
十、1. D 2. B 3. A 4. E 5. C
十一、1. C 2. B 3. E 4. A 5. D
十二、1. E 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. F
十三、1. Really 2. girl 3. quiet 4. long hair
5. She
十四、任务一: 1. F 2. F 3. T
任务二: 略

Recycle 1 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. I have a new schoolbag.
2. Let's clean the windows.
3. My friend is short, but he is strong.
4. He has blue glasses.
5. There are some candies in my bag.
二、1. I have five storybooks.
2. Have some rice. 3. This is my face.
4. Let's make a card. 5. This is a map.
三、1. Amy: Your schoolbag looks so heavy. What's in it, Tom?
Tom: There are thirteen storybooks and twenty notebooks in it.
2. Mary: Hello, Tim. I have a friend. She's a girl.
Tim: What's her name, Mary?
Mary: Her name is Lily.
3. Betty: Who's that girl, John?
John: She's my sister, Helen.
Betty: She's tall and thin. Her eyes are blue.
John: Yes, you are right.
4. Bingbing: Is this your seat, Pingping?
Pingping: No, my seat is near the window.
5. Amy: Do you have any toys, Zhang Peng?
Zhang Peng: Yes, I have four toy dogs and two toy cats.

- 四、1. Where is your desk?
2. How many notebooks do you have?
3. Is he Wu Yifan?
4. What colour is your schoolbag?
5. Open the door, please.
五、 I have a nice classroom. It's not small. You can see six pictures, a blackboard, a teacher's desk, a computer, four lights and two fans in it. The computer is on the teacher's desk. The pictures are on the wall. You can see many desks and chairs. They're brown. How many students are there in my classroom? Thirty. Eighteen girls and twelve boys are in my classroom.

参考答案

- 一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B



同步作业类

冲刺名校必备

黄冈小状元



练重点

拓展·培优



主 编 万志勇

四年级英语上 RP



龍門書局

龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshujia.com

目 录

Unit 1 My classroom 1

Part A Let's talk Let's play1

Part A Let's learn Let's do2

Part A Let's spell3

Part B Let's talk Let's play4

Part B Let's learn Colour and say5

Part B Read and write-Let's sing6

Unit 1 单元提升7

Unit 2 My schoolbag10

Part A Let's talk Let's play10

Part A Let's learn Let's do11

Part A Let's spell12

Part B Let's talk Let's play13

Part B Let's learn Draw and say14

Part B Read and write-Let's sing15

Unit 2 单元提升16

Unit 3 My friends19

Part A Let's talk Let's play19

Part A Let's learn Let's chant20

Part A Let's spell21

Part B Let's talk Let's play22

Part B Let's learn Say and draw23

Part B Read and write-Let's sing24

Unit 3 单元提升25

拓展提升训练（一）28

Unit 4 My home31

Part A Let's talk Let's play31

Part A Let's learn Let's do32

Part A Let's spell33

Part B Let's talk Ask, answer and write ...34

Part B Let's learn Let's play35

Part B Read and write-Let's sing36

Unit 4 单元提升37

Unit 5 Dinner's ready 40

Part A Let's talk Let's survey 40

Part A Let's learn Let's play 41

Part A Let's spell 42

Part B Let's talk Let's play 43

Part B Let's learn Let's do 44

Part B Read and write-Let's sing 45

Unit 5 单元提升 46

Unit 6 Meet my family! 49

Part A Let's talk Let's count 49

Part A Let's learn Let's play 50

Part A Let's spell 51

Part B Let's talk Draw and say 52

Part B Let's learn Let's play 53

Part B Read and write-Let's sing 54

Unit 6 单元提升 55

拓展提升训练(二) 58

阅读素养训练 61

Topic 1 Family and friends 61

Topic 2 Living environment 64

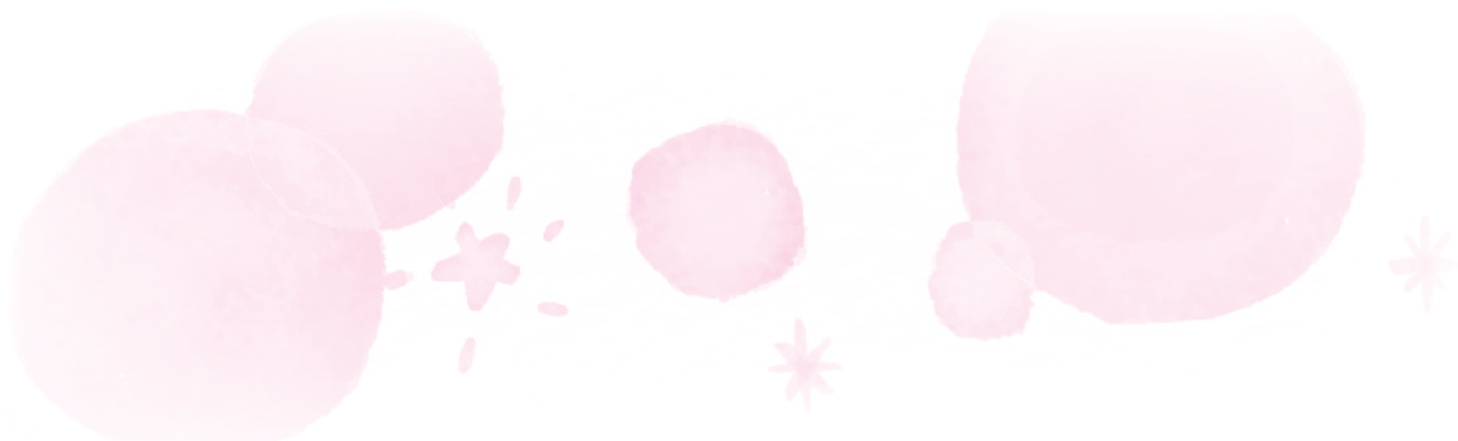
Topic 3 School 67

Topic 4 Healthy life 70

Topic 5 Stories 74

参考答案及听力材料 77

附: 素养抽测卷(共6套)





Unit 1 My classroom

Part A Let's talk Let's play

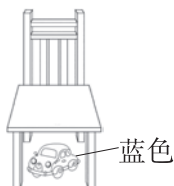


基础重点练

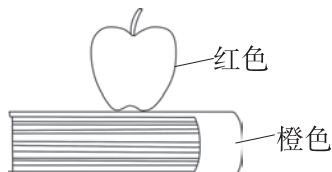
一、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. We ____ a new classroom.
A. are B. has C. have
- () 2. Our classroom ____ so big!
A. am B. is C. are
- () 3. I see ____ "r" and ____ "s".
A. a; a B. an; an C. a; an
- () 4. ____ is in the desk? —A ruler.
A. What B. Where C. Who
- () 5. ____ is it? —It's behind the door.
A. What B. Where C. Who

二、给下列对话选择正确的图片。



A.



B.



C.



D.

- () 1. —Where is the red apple?
—It's on the orange book.
- () 2. —Where is the ruler?
—It's in the pencil box.
- () 3. —Where is the blue car?
—It's under the chair.
- () 4. —Where is the yellow pencil?
—It's in my schoolbag.



能力重点练

三、Mike 正在向 Amy 介绍他的卧室。从方框中选择合适的句子补全对话。(有一项多余)(仿编对话)

- A. It's near my desk.
B. It's so beautiful.
C. What's in your bedroom?
D. What's in your toy box?
E. Where is your toy box?

Mike: Hey, Amy. I have a new bedroom.

Amy: Really? 1. _____

Mike: Let's go and have a look!

Amy: Wow! 2. _____

Mike: Look at my toy box.

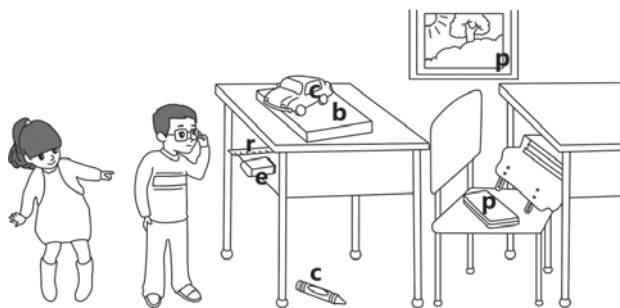
Amy: Where is it?

Mike: 3. _____

Amy: 4. _____

Mike: A football, a kite and many toy cars.

四、根据图片写出相应的单词，补全对话。



Sarah: I see a "c". It's on the book. It's a _____.

Yifan: I see a "c", too. It's under the desk. It's a _____.

Sarah: I see a "p". It's on the wall. It's a _____.

Yifan: I see a "p", too. It's _____ the chair. It's a pencil box.

Sarah: I see _____ "e". It's _____ the desk.
It's _____ eraser.



你直棒



有进步



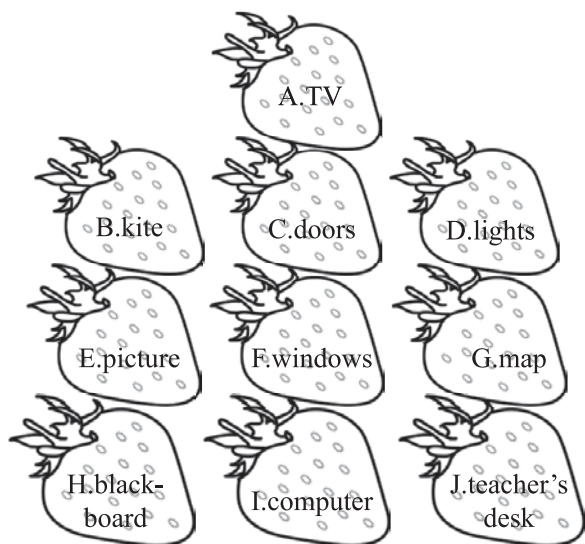
加油哟











Part A Let's learn Let's do



基础重点练

一、摘草莓。请将下列草莓放进对应的篮子里。(填序号)



1. Turn off the , the  and the  after school, please.
2. Put up the , the  and the  on the wall.
3. Open the  and the  in the morning.
4. The  and the  are in the front of the classroom.

二、根据图片和首字母提示补全单词，完成短文。(看图说话)



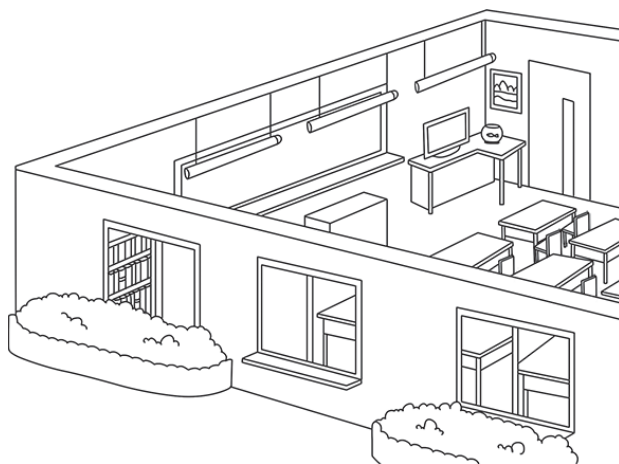
Look! This is our c_____. It's so big. You can see a green d_____, a big b_____, a TV, two balls, two l_____, some books, some desks and chairs. You can see a big eraser. It's on the desk. It's red, blue and white. And that is my schoolbag. It's near the w_____.

I like my classroom.



能力重点练

三、看图回答问题。



1. What do you see in the classroom?

2. Is the classroom big?

3. Where is the picture?

四、新学期，新教室，新变化。记录你教室里物品的数量与颜色，并仿照练习二，口头介绍你的教室。

	window	door	picture	board	light	...
数量						
颜色						



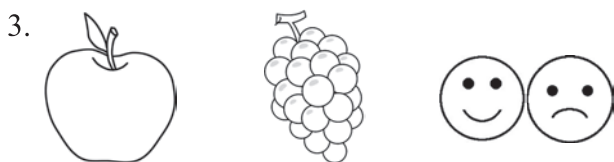


Part A Let's spell



基础重点练

一、看图，读一读图片所代表的单词，若两个单词中的元音发音相同则圈😊，不同则圈😞。



二、根据图片，填上所缺字母，补全句子。

1. The sad cat is in a h__t.



2. My n__m__ is Lily.



3. It's a big birthday c__k__.



4. There is a m__p.



三、读一读，判断下列每个句子中单词画线部分的发音是(Y)否(N)相同。

- () 1. The mad cat in a black cap is eating a big cake on the mat.
- () 2. I have a map and an apple.
- () 3. The panda has a black and white face.
- () 4. The witch always takes a cape with her.
- () 5. There are some grapes in Dad's hand.

四、根据图片写出相应的单词，补全句子。

1. This is a happy ____.



2. My ____ is Teddy.



3. Let's make a ____.



4. It's my ____.



能力重点练

五、读一读，将下列画线单词按音素归类。

My name is Jake. I can make a cake. Let's bake a cake on the lake and take it away.

My name is Dan. I have a cat. The cat is fat. It has a black cap and a big face.

1. /eɪ/: _____

2. /æ/: _____

六、组拼单词，挑战无极限。

Task 1: 在横线上添加字母 e，组成单词并读一读，体会字母 a 发音的不同。

fat__ saf__ tam__ gat__ plat__
mat__ sav__ cam__ hat__ fram__

Task 2: 自制英文字母卡，尝试组拼更多符合 a-e 发音规则的单词写在横线上，并自主查询其中文意思。

tape (磁带, 带子), date (日期, 枣子), _____



你直棒



有进步



加油哟

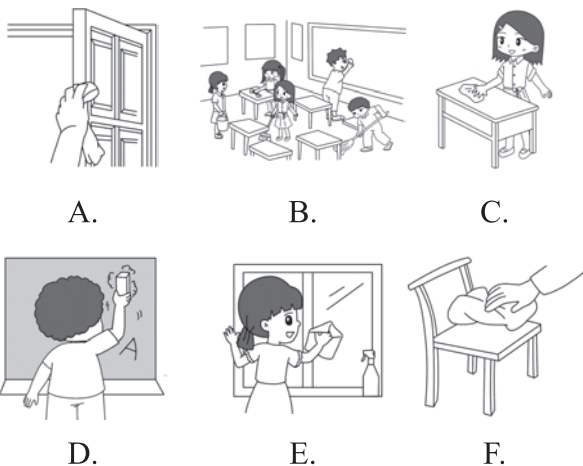
Part B Let's talk Let's play

基础重点练

一、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. ____ clean the classroom.
A. Let B. Let's C. let's
- () 2. Let ____ sweep the floor.
A. is B. us C. we
- () 3. Where is the ____ office?
A. teacher B. teachers C. teachers'
- () 4. (多选题)—Let me help you.
—____.
A. You're welcome
B. Thanks a lot
C. Thank you very much
- () 5. (多选题)—Let's clean the windows.
—____
A. That's OK. B. Great!
C. OK.

二、给下列句子选择正确的图片。

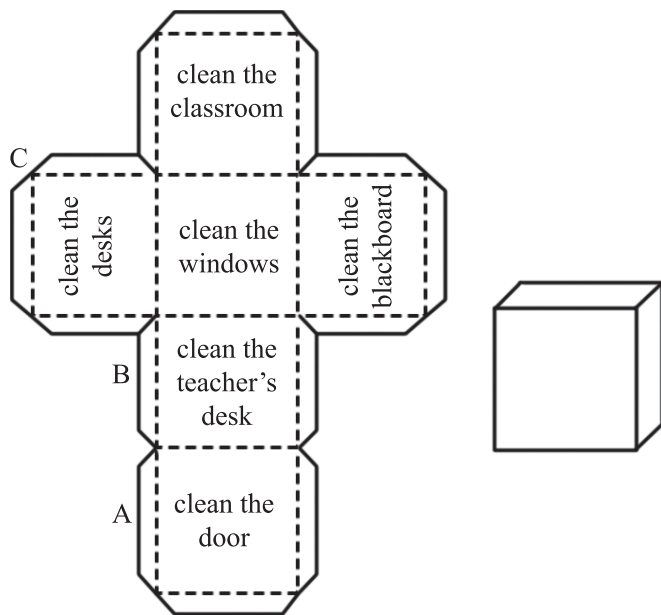


- () 1. Let's clean the big classroom.
- () 2. He's cleaning the blackboard.
- () 3. Let me clean the window.
- () 4. Please clean the door.
- () 5. Let me clean the chair.
- () 6. She's cleaning the desk.

能力重点练

三、看图填空。

将下面左边的图形折成右边形状的骰子后，
A 面的正对面是 _____，B 面的正
对面是 _____，C 面的正对面是
_____。



四、读一读教师节孩子们给 Miss White 的小惊喜，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

Sarah: Today is Teachers' Day. Let's do something for Miss White!

Amy, Mike & John: Good idea!

Amy: Let me clean the blackboard.

Mike: Let me clean the teacher's desk and put the beautiful flowers on it.

John: Let's make a card for Miss White.

Sarah: OK. Let's make it together.

Amy: Come on. Miss White is coming!

Sarah, Amy, Mike & John: Happy Teachers' Day, Miss White!

Miss White: Thank you, kids.

- () 1. Today is Teachers' Day.
- () 2. The flowers are under the teacher's desk.
- () 3. Amy cleans the desks and chairs.
- () 4. Sarah and John make a card together.



Part B Let's learn Colour and say



基础重点练

一、选择可替换句子中画线部分的选项。
(多选题)

- () 1. Turn on the TV.
A. computer B. window C. fan
- () 2. The ball is on the floor.
A. desk B. chair C. wall
- () 3. The holes are in the wall.
A. desks B. doors C. windows

二、图文匹配, 并补全句子。(抓关键词法)



蓝黄色

A.



B.



C.



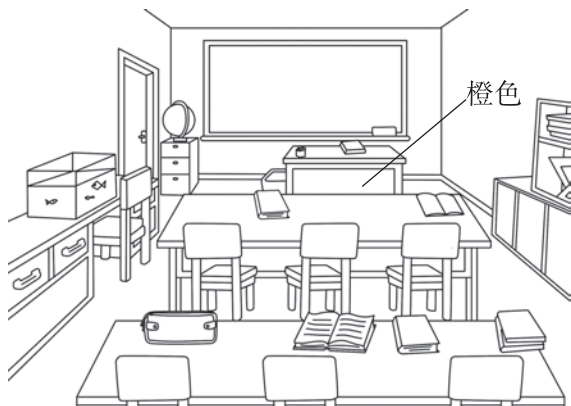
D.

- () 1. The door is in the _____.
- () 2. It's a yellow and blue _____.
- () 3. The apple is on the _____.
- () 4. The black _____ is on the desk.



能力重点练

三、看图回答问题。



1. Is the classroom nice and clean?

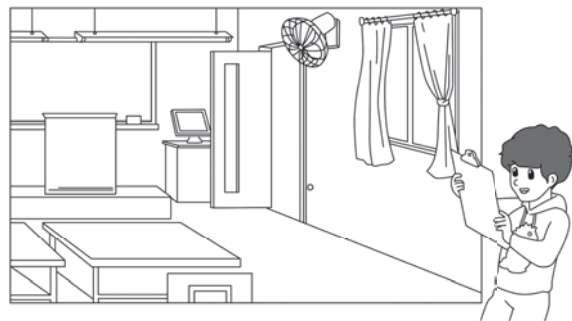
2. Where is the pencil case?

3. What colour is the teacher's desk?

4. How many chairs do you see?

5. Do you see a computer?

四、Mike 正在介绍自己画的教室。阅读短文, 完成下面的任务。



Hello. I'm Mike. Look! This is my classroom. It's big. The door and the window are yellow. The walls are light blue and the floor is brown. The lights are blue and white. The teacher's desk is orange. The computer is behind the door. It's black. The board is black, too. The fan is white. The desks and chairs are green. The curtains are pink. I like my classroom.

Task 1: 给教室里的物品涂上相应的颜色。

Task 2: 仿照短文, 写一写你教室里的物品及其颜色与位置。(注意观察教室中物品的位置)

Look! This is my classroom. The door is yellow.



你真棒



有进步

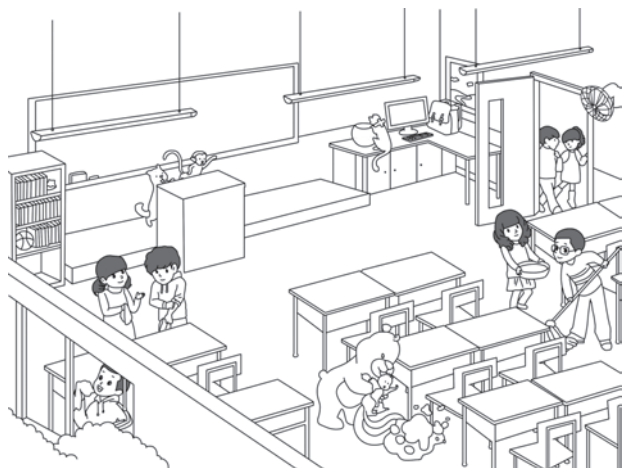


加油哟

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

基础重点练

一、根据图片写出相应的单词，补全对话。



1. —What do you see in the classroom?
—I see a _____, a _____, a _____,
a fish bowl, a teacher's desk, a bookshelf,
three _____, many desks and chairs.
2. —Where is the picture?
—It's on the _____.
3. —Where is the cat?
—It's _____ the computer.

二、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有两项多余)

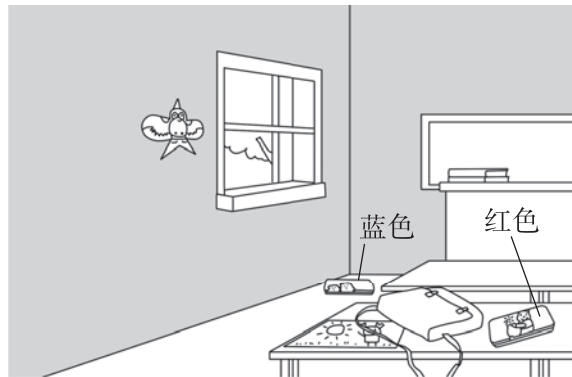
- A. It's on the light.
- B. Thank you.
- C. It's blue and white.
- D. Great!
- E. One board, one computer, one TV, four fans, many desks and chairs.
- F. Sorry.
- G. Wow! It's so beautiful!

- () 1. What's in your new classroom?
- () 2. Where is the bee?
- () 3. Let's clean the classroom.

- () 4. What colour is the fan?
- () 5. Let me help you.

能力重点练

三、看图，判断下列句子是(T)否(F)正确。



- () 1. This is a classroom.
- () 2. The window is white and the walls are white, too.
- () 3. The picture is on the desk and it's near the bag.
- () 4. The kite on the wall is near the door.
- () 5. The red pencil box is on the desk and the blue pencil box is on the floor.

四、阅读短文，在括号内写出物品的数量。

(写数字)(采用排除法、构词法猜测词义)

Welcome to our classroom! It's nice and clean. It's so big, too. There is a computer, four air conditioners, eight lights and a big bookshelf. There are forty-five desks and forty-five chairs. Where's my desk? Oh, it's near the window. But Lily's is near the door. There are twelve pictures on the wall. They are so beautiful. I love our classroom!



()



()



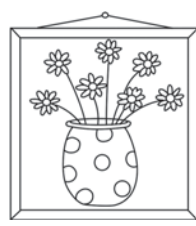
()



()



()



()



Unit 1 单元提升

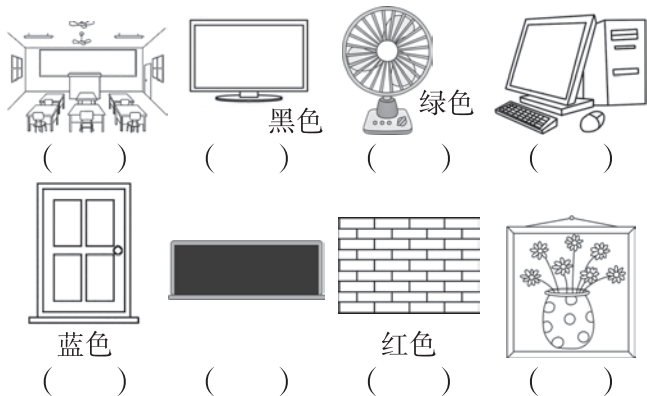


Listening

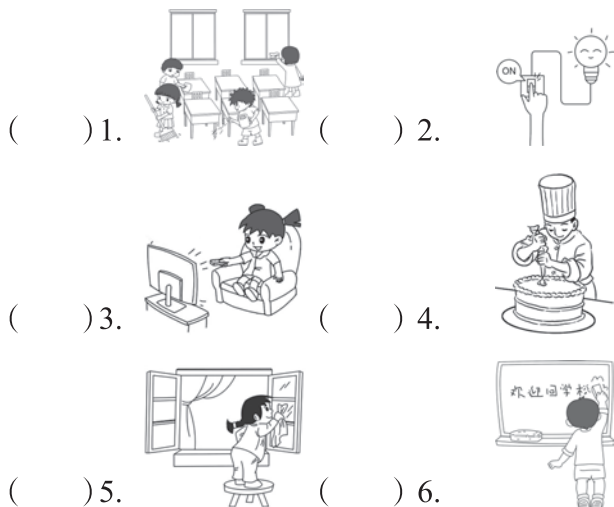


听力音频

一、听录音，用数字 1~8 给下列图片标号。



二、听录音，判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是(√)否(×)相符。



三、听录音，选择你所听到的句子或对话中含有的信息。

- () 1. A. a brown floor
B. a blue door
C. a brown door
- () 2. A. a new computer
B. a new cupboard
C. a new curtain
- () 3. A. Let me clean the teacher's desk.
B. Let's clean the teachers' office.
C. Let's clean the desks and chairs.

- () 4. A. Where is the green book?
B. Where is the blue picture?
C. Where are the blue balls?
- () 5. A. It's near the door.
B. It's on the floor.
C. It's behind the door.

四、听录音，选择你所听到的句子的同义句。

- () 1. A. We have a big and new computer.
B. We have a nice and clean classroom.
C. We have a big and clean classroom.
- () 2. A. It's an orange ball.
B. It's an orange door.
C. It's an orange fan.
- () 3. A. The walls are blue and white.
B. The balls are black and white.
C. The wall is blue and white.

五、听录音，选择正确的答语。

- () 1. A. It's a desk.
B. It's near the door.
C. It's purple and blue.
- () 2. A. We have twenty desks.
B. Many desks and chairs.
C. We see many desks and chairs.
- () 3. A. It's yellow and blue.
B. It's a blue and white light.
C. It's on the blue and white light.

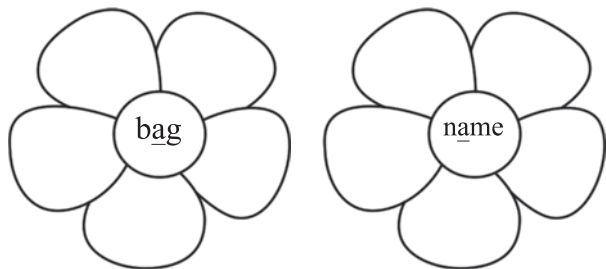
六、听短文，给教室里的物品涂上相应的颜色。



Reading and Writing

七、按照字母 a 的发音规律给下列单词分类，将其序号填在花瓣中。

A. make B. tap C. tape D. cap E. cape
F. mat G. mate H. have I. has J. grape



八、选择不能替换句子中画线部分的选项。

- () 1. The kite is near the desk.
A. window B. door C. white
- () 2. Turn on the light.
A. computer B. picture C. fan
- () 3. The fish bowl is on the bookshelf.
A. near B. under C. new
- () 4. Please open the window.
A. clean B. close C. cake
- () 5. How is your grandfather?
A. Wall B. Where C. What

九、根据图片写出相应的单词，补全句子。

1. This is a red _____.



2. The _____ is green.



3. I see three _____.



4. Clean the _____.



5. I have a new _____.



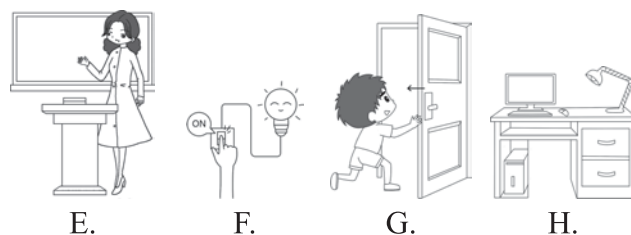
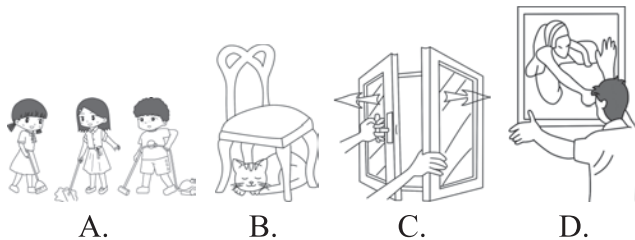
6. Have some _____.



十、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. (多选题) _____ clean the desks and chairs.
A. Let us B. Let's C. Let is
- () 2. I see four _____.
A. window B. lights C. fan
- () 3. The pictures are _____ the wall and the window is _____ the wall.
A. on; on B. in; in C. on; in
- () 4. (多选题) —Let's go and see the new classroom.
—_____
A. Good idea B. Great C. Hooray
- () 5. _____ are the books?
A. Where B. What C. How many

十一、给下列句子或对话选择正确的图片。(有两项多余)





- () 1. Turn on the light, please.
 () 2. Let me put up the picture.
 () 3. Let's sweep the floor.
 () 4. —Where is the cat?
 —It's under the chair.
 () 5. The teacher is near the teacher's desk.
 () 6. —Where is the computer?
 —It's on the desk.

十二、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有两项多余)

- () 1. What's in your room?
 () 2. Where is the fan?
 () 3. Let me help you.
 () 4. What colour is the picture?
 () 5. Look at the classroom.

- A. It's near the door.
 B. It's yellow and brown.
 C. A bed, a desk, a chair and a bookshelf.
 D. Wow! It's so big!
 E. Thank you.
 F. The fan is cute.
 G. The picture is so beautiful.

十三、阅读短文，完成下列任务。

Look! This is our new classroom. It's big and clean.

There are thirty-six sets of desks and chairs in the classroom. The desks are orange and the chairs are green. The computer is on the teacher's desk. It's black. There are six pictures on the white walls. They are so beautiful. There are eight new lights on the ceiling. They are blue and white. The bookshelf is near the door. Many books are on the bookshelf. I like reading storybooks very much.

Ooh! The doors are blue and the windows are white. The floor is brown. I like the new classroom.

Task 1: 根据短文内容，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. The classroom is small and clean.
 () 2. There are 36 desks and 36 chairs.
 () 3. You can see six pictures and eight new lights on the walls.
 () 4. The pictures are so nice.
 () 5. I like reading storybooks very much.

Task 2: 根据短文内容，写出下列物品的颜色。

1. The desks are _____ and the chairs are _____.
 2. The computer is _____.
 3. The lights are _____.
 4. The walls are _____.

Task 3: 根据短文内容，回答下列问题。

1. Where is the computer?

2. Where are the pictures?

3. Where are the lights?

4. Where is the bookshelf?

5. Where are the books?



Speaking

十四、脱口秀：新学期，新面貌。向你的家人或朋友描述一下你们教室中物品的摆放位置及其颜色吧。



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Unit 2 My schoolbag

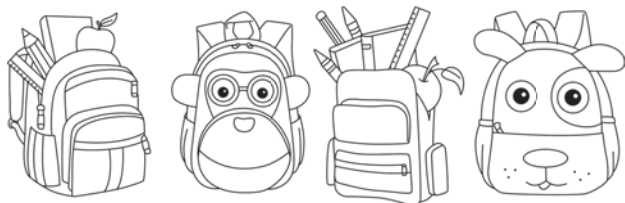
Part A Let's talk Let's play

基础重点练

一、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. I have _____ English book.
A. a B. an C. /
- () 2. My new schoolbag is black _____ white.
A. and B. or C. in
- () 3. I have ten _____.
A. maths book
B. storybooks
C. book
- () 4. —Is it a ruler in your hand?
—_____. It's an eraser.
A. Yes B. no C. No
- () 5. —Is your schoolbag new? —_____.
A. No, I'm not
B. No, it's old
C. Yes, I am

二、给下列小语段选择正确的图片。



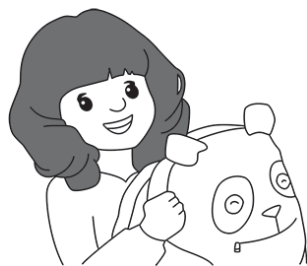
A. B. C. D.

- () 1. It's an orange and yellow schoolbag. I see a ruler, a pencil, two books, two crayons and an apple in it.
- () 2. Look at the schoolbag. It's orange and yellow. I see a ruler, a pencil, a book and an apple in it.

- () 3. It's a blue and green schoolbag. It looks like a monkey. It's very cute.
- () 4. Look at the schoolbag. It's purple. It looks like a dog. It's very nice.

能力重点练

三、Amy 正在向朋友介绍自己的书包。选择合适的选项补全短文。(填序号, 有两项多余) (复述课文)



Hi, I'm Amy. I'm from the UK. Look! I have a new _____. It looks like a _____. It's _____. There is an _____ book, a Chinese book, a _____ book and three _____ in it. It's a fat panda. It's very cute. I love my schoolbag!

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| A. panda | B. schoolbag |
| C. maths | D. English |
| E. storybooks | F. black and white |
| G. word book | H. small and thin |

四、读一读, 用数字给这些小花朵排序。

- Hi, Amy. I have a new pencil box.
- Wow! It's a car pencil box. What's in it?
- Look! It's yellow and blue.
- Really?
- Guess!
- Yes. You're right!
- A pencil and an eraser?

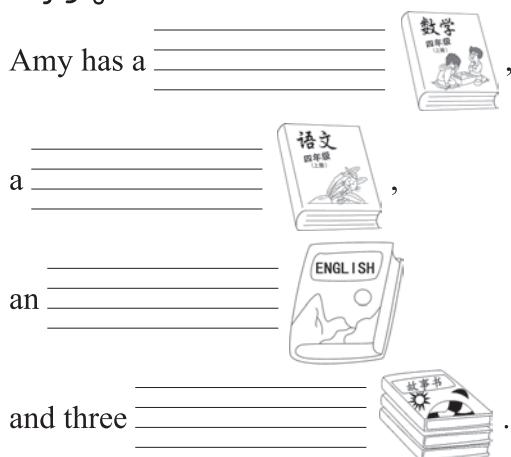


Part A Let's learn Let's do



基础重点练

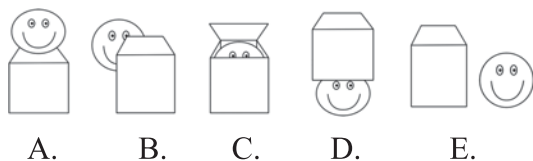
一、根据图片写出相应的单词或短语，补全句子。



二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. —What's in your hand? —_____.
A. An maths book
B. A English book
C. Some storybooks
- () 2. Miss White has _____.
A. a chinese book
B. an Chinese book
C. a Chinese book
- () 3. —_____ in your schoolbag?
—A pencil box and some books.
A. What's B. what is C. What

三、读一读，圈出句中表示方位的介词，再给句子选择正确的表示位置关系的图片。(有一项多余)



- () 1. Put your eraser behind your pencil box.
- () 2. Put your storybook in your desk.
- () 3. Put your maths book near your bag.
- () 4. Put your pencil box under your book.



能力重点练

四、图文匹配。读一读，连一连。

1. —What's on the teacher's desk?
—Eleven books and an apple. A.
2. —What's behind the door?
—Seven balls. B.
3. —What's under the schoolbag?
—A big maths book. C.
4. —What's on the chair?
—Two storybooks. D.



五、阅读短文，完成下列任务。



My name's Lily. I have a new schoolbag. It's yellow and brown. It looks like a giraffe. There is a Chinese book, a maths book, an English book and a storybook in it. The storybook is called *Snow White*. I like *Snow White*, but I don't like the bad queen. There is a pink pencil box in it, too. My schoolbag is nice. I like it.

Task 1: 判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. Lily has a yellow and brown schoolbag.
- () 2. There are five books in Lily's schoolbag.
- () 3. Lily's pencil box is pink.
- () 4. Lily's schoolbag is new and beautiful.

Task 2: 图书小调查。在小组内运用 "What's in your schoolbag? How many... do you have?" 等句子询问一下小伙伴们书包里书籍的种类与数量。然后模仿短文，向小伙伴介绍一下自己的书包吧。

Books	Maths book(s)	Chinese book(s)	English book(s)	...
Name				



Part A Let's spell

基础重点练

一、看图，读一读图片所代表的单词，若两个单词中的元音发音相同则圈😊，不同则圈😞。



二、根据图片填上所缺字母，补全句子。

1. I can fly a k__t__.



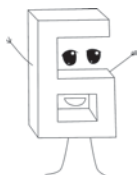
2. I have f__v__ nice bikes.



3. Zoom l__k__s honey very much.



4. Do you have s__x big pigs?



三、选择画线部分与句中单词画线部分发音相同的选项。

- () 1. Have some rice, please.
A. nine B. this C. give
- () 2. The grapes are not ripe.
A. sit B. white C. fit
- () 3. The picture is very big.
A. hi B. fine C. pig
- () 4. I can ride my bike very well.
A. fish B. kite C. six

四、读一读，用合适的单词完成下列句子。

1. Four and _____ makes ten.
2. Ten and _____ makes nineteen.
3. Four times _____ makes twenty.
4. I _____ milk, but I don't like ice.

能力重点练

五、读一读，将下列画线单词按音素归类。

My name is Mike. I am nine. I like rice and ice cream. I have a kite. It is big and nice. I have six fish. Five are red and one is white.

1. /aɪ/: _____
2. /i/: _____

六、组拼单词，挑战无极限。

Task 1: 在横线上添加字母 e，组成单词并读一读，体会字母 i 发音的不同。

pin__ sid__ tid__ rip__ tim__
fin__ rid__ hid__ lik__ min__

Task 2: 自制英文字母卡，尝试组拼更多符合 i-e 发音规则的单词写在横线上，并自主查询其中文意思。

bike (自行车), pipe (烟斗, 管子), _____



Part B Let's talk Let's play



基础重点练

一、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. _____. I lost my Chinese book.
A. Sorry B. Excuse me
C. Thank you
- () 2. —What colour is your schoolbag?
—_____.
A. It's under your schoolbag
B. Some books and a pencil box
C. It's yellow and black
- () 3. (多选题) —What's in your box?
—_____.
A. I have a big dictionary in it
B. I see some books
C. Some toy cars and ten storybooks
- () 4. (多选题) —How many _____ do you have?
—I have twenty.
A. toys B. comic books
C. toy ship

二、判断下列对话与图片是(T)否(F)相符。

- () 1. —What colour is the notebook?
—It's pink and white.



蓝色

- () 2. —How many storybooks do you see?
—I see nine.



- () 3. —How many toys do you have?
—I have five.



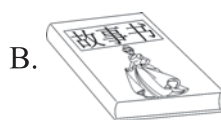
三、读对话，圈出相应图片的序号。

1. Sarah: I have a new book.
Yifan: What colour is it?
Sarah: It's blue.

Yifan: Oh. It's a notebook.



蓝色



粉色



绿色

2. Amy: Excuse me. I lost my pencil case.

Miss White: What colour is it?

Amy: It's pink.

Miss White: Here it is!

Amy: Thank you so much!



蓝色



绿色



粉色



能力重点练

四、按要求完成下列各题。

1. My notebook is orange. (对画线部分提问)
_____ is your notebook?
2. Thank you very much. (写同义句)
Thank you _____.
3. your, What, in, is, toy box (?) (连词成句)

4. What colour is your pencil box? (根据自己的实际情况作答)

5. What's in your schoolbag? (根据自己的实际情况作答)

五、张鹏把书包弄丢了，他很着急。请根据课文对话，帮助张鹏补全寻物启事。

Lost:

I lost my schoolbag. It's blue and 1. _____.

There is an 2. _____ book, two 3. _____

and a 4. _____ in it. Please help me. Thank you!

Call Zhang Peng at 4433 5678.



你直棒



有进步



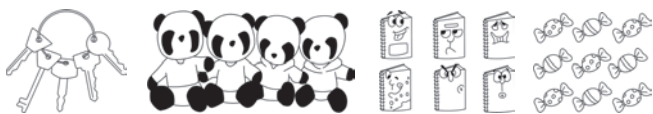
加油哟

Part B Let's learn Draw and say

能力重点练

基础重点练

一、给下列句子选择相应的图片。



- () 1. I don't like candies.
 () 2. The toy pandas are so cute.
 () 3. I have six notebooks.
 () 4. Where are my keys?

二、读一读，圈出 Sarah 的新书包里的物品。

I'm Sarah. I'm from the USA. Look! This is my new schoolbag. It's my birthday gift. There is a new pencil case, two notebooks and a storybook in it.

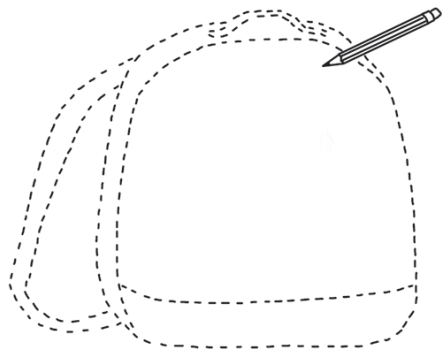


三、读一读，画一画。

Zoom: My schoolbag is heavy.

Zip: What's in it?

Zoom: A maths book, a Chinese book, an English book, three notebooks, two toy cars, a pencil box, two apples and a key.



四、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有一项多余)

Tom: Hi, John. I have a new schoolbag.

John: Really? 1. _____

Tom: It's yellow and brown.

John: Wow! It's a giraffe bag. 2. _____

Tom: Thank you! I love it!

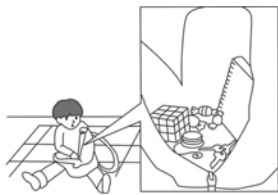
John: 3. _____

Tom: One storybook and three notebooks.

- A. It's so cute.
 B. What's in it?
 C. What colour is it?
 D. It's on the desk.

五、按要求完成下列任务。

Task 1: 张鹏正在展示自己的书包，看看他的包里有些什么。请根据图片和首字母提示填单词，完成短文。(复述课文)



Hi! My name's Zhang Peng. I'm from Shandong, China. Look! This is my blue and white schoolbag. There

is a n_____, three c_____, three k_____
 and two t_____ in it. It's not so heavy. I like my schoolbag.

Task 2: 你的书包里有什么？请根据要求写一写。

This is my schoolbag. It's _____ (颜色).
 I have _____

□ (物品) in it. It's very beautiful. I love it.

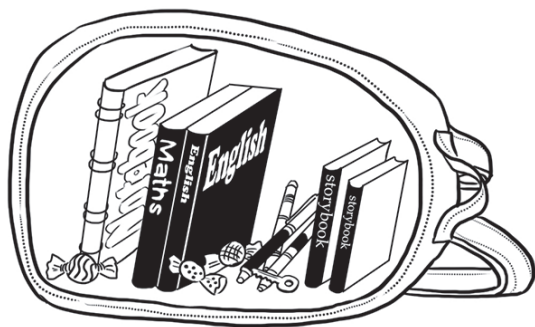


Part B Read and write-Let's sing



基础重点练

一、根据图片和首字母提示填单词，完成句子。



I have an E_____ book, a m_____ book, two s_____, one n_____, a key, some c_____ and three pens in my schoolbag.

二、读一读，圈出相应图片的序号。

1. Amy is my friend. She has a new schoolbag. She has some toys, some candies, a storybook and two keys in it.



A.



B.



C.

2. This is my desk. There is a computer and a lamp on it.



A.



B.



C.

三、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有一项多余)

- () 1. What's in your schoolbag?
() 2. What colour is your Chinese notebook?

() 3. How many toys do you have?

- A. I have twenty.
B. It's blue and yellow.
C. There are some books and a pencil box.
D. I see some keys.



能力重点练

四、看图，找不同。然后完成下列任务。



A.



B.

Task 1: 看图，用合适的单词或短语补全句子。

1. In Picture A, the apple is in the desk. But in Picture B, the apple is _____.
2. In Picture A, the green ruler and the blue notebook are in the desk. But in Picture B, the ruler is _____ the big green book and the blue _____ is on the desk.

3. In Picture A, the blue schoolbag is beside the desk, but in Picture B, the blue schoolbag is _____.

Task 2: 看图，回答下列问题。

1. Look at Picture A. What's in the desk?

2. Look at Picture A. Where are the crayons?

3. Look at Picture B. What colour is the notebook?



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Unit 2 单元提升

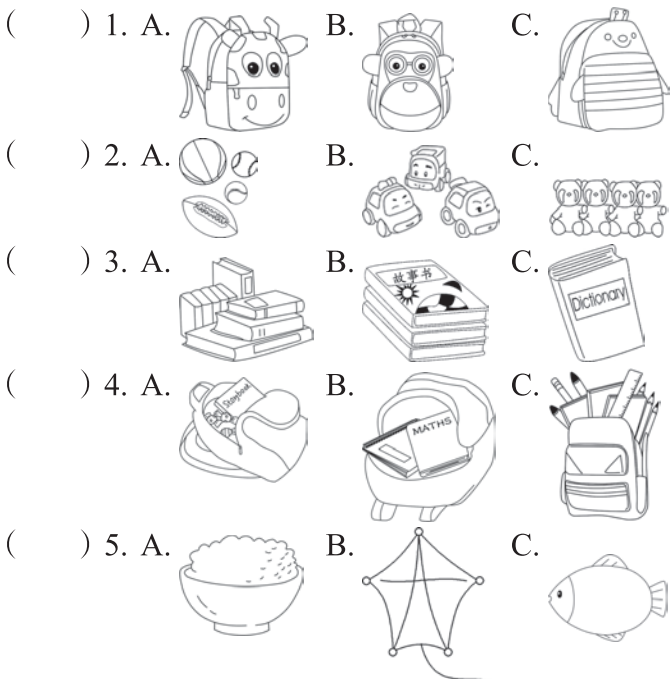
Listening

听力音频

一、听录音，用数字 1~8 给下列图片标号。



二、听录音，选择与你所听内容相符的图片。



三、听录音，选择你所听到的句子中含有的信息。

- () 1. A. Chinese book
B. maths book
C. notebook
- () 2. A. storybook
B. English book
C. schoolbag

- () 3. A. many candies
B. some keys
C. seven toys
- () 4. A. nine kites
B. five bikes
C. nice ice cream
- () 5. A. twelve erasers
B. thirteen crayons
C. fourteen notebooks

四、听录音，选择你所听到的内容中含有的句子。

- () 1. A. What's in your schoolbag?
B. What's in your pencil box?
C. What colour is your notebook?
- () 2. A. Put your maths book in your bag.
B. Put your toy cars in your toy box.
C. Put your storybook on your desk.
- () 3. A. It's a blue and black bag.
B. It's an orange and brown bag.
C. It's a very heavy schoolbag.

五、听录音，选择正确的答语。

- () 1. A. It's yellow and blue.
B. It's so big.
C. It's near the door.
- () 2. A. No, thank you.
B. Yes, I do.
C. No, it isn't.
- () 3. A. A schoolbag and a dictionary.
B. We see many desks and chairs.
C. In front of the chair.
- () 4. A. I have twenty.
B. I see twenty.
C. There are twenty in it.
- () 5. A. It's beautiful.
B. They're nice.
C. It's near the English book.



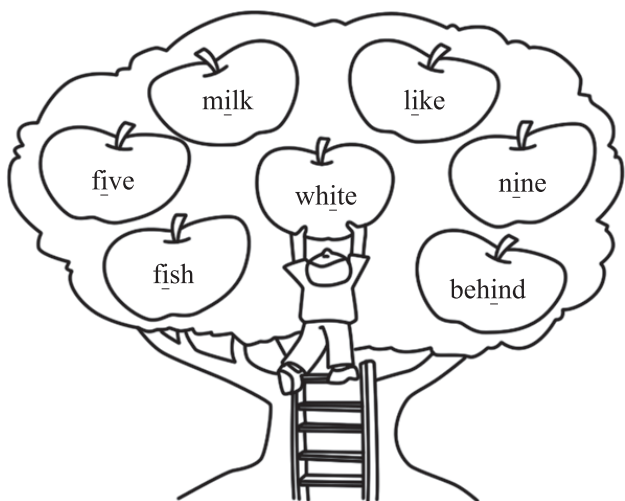
六、听短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. Kate has a purple dog schoolbag.
 () 2. Kate's schoolbag is new and beautiful.
 () 3. Kate has four books in her schoolbag.
 () 4. Kate's pencil box is blue.
 () 5. Kate has two pens.



Reading and Writing

七、摘苹果啦！请快速找到含有与 **kite** 画线部分相同发音的苹果，并摘下来写在四线三格里。比一比，看谁摘得又快又准！



八、选择与句中画线部分同类的选项，补全句子。(多选题)

- () 1. I like Chinese, _____ and _____.
 A. English B. note C. maths
 () 2. It has some candies, a _____ and a _____.
 A. toy B. key C. put

- () 3. Put away your comic books, _____ and _____.
 A. notebooks
 B. books
 C. storybooks
 () 4. My schoolbag is new, _____ and _____.
 A. heavy B. candy C. big
 () 5. There is a light, a _____ and a _____ in the room. (注意冠词 a/an 的用法)
 A. bike B. ice cream C. kite

九、用所给单词或短语的适当形式填空。

1. I have some new _____ (toy).
 2. There are some _____ (candy) in the bag.
 3. The _____ (key) are under the bed.
 4. I like _____ (toy bike) very much.

十、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. I have _____ English book and _____ notebook.
 A. a; an B. an; a C. a; a
 () 2. My new cap is black _____ white.
 A. and B. or C. but
 () 3. I have ten _____ and many _____.
 A. key; candy
 B. keys; candies
 C. keies; candys
 () 4. —What's on the chair? —_____.
 A. It's under your schoolbag
 B. Some books and a pencil box
 C. It's red and black

- () 5. —_____ in your hand?
—Two toy cars and a key.
A. What's
B. Where's
C. How many

十一、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有两项多余)

- () 1. John, I have a new toy.
() 2. My schoolbag is heavy.
() 3. What colour are your new erasers?
() 4. What's in your pencil box?
() 5. Good night, Mum.

- A. What's in it?
B. They're blue and white.
C. A ruler, a pen, a key and an eraser.
D. Good night.
E. It's blue and white.
F. May I see it?
G. It's next to the door.

十二、按要求完成下列各题。

1. My pencil is pink. (对画线部分提问)
_____ is your pencil?
2. your, What, under, is, chair (?) (连词成句)

3. What colour is your pen? (根据自己的实际情况作答)

4. What's in your pencil box? (根据自己的实际情况作答)

5. Is your schoolbag heavy? (根据自己的实际情况作答)

十三、阅读短文，完成下列任务。

My name's Ann. I have a new schoolbag. It's pink and white. It's a rabbit schoolbag. It's very cute. I have one Chinese book, two storybooks, three word books and a toy in it.

Ben is my good friend. He has a nice schoolbag. It's orange, black and green. It's a tiger schoolbag. There are two Chinese books, one maths book, three English books, one Chinese dictionary, one English dictionary and a pencil box in it.

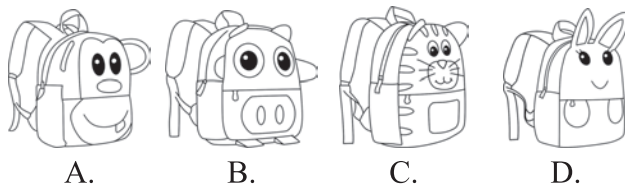
Bob is my good friend, too. He has a monkey schoolbag. It's brown, grey and blue. It's nice. He has five notebooks, eleven storybooks and three toys in it.

My friend Vivi has a pig schoolbag. It's green and pink. She has three storybooks, fifteen notebooks and some candies in it.

We all love our own schoolbag.

Task 1: 根据短文内容，将人物与对应的书包用直线连起来。

1. Ann 2. Ben 3. Bob 4. Vivi



Task 2: 根据短文内容，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. Ann has three good friends.
() 2. They have ten storybooks.
() 3. They have twenty notebooks.
() 4. They have four Chinese books.
() 5. They have three toys.



Speaking

十四、脱口秀：向你的朋友描述一下你的书包的外形特征及里面的物品吧。



参考答案及听力材料

Unit 1 My classroom

Part A Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B
二、1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C
三、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D
四、car; crayon; picture; on; an; in; an

Part A Let's learn Let's do

- 一、1. ADI 2. BEG 3. CF 4. HJ
二、classroom; door; blackboard; lights; window
三、1. I see one blackboard, one TV, one door, one fish bowl, one picture, one teacher's desk, three windows, three lights, one bookshelf, many desks and chairs. (答案不唯一, 物品顺序可打乱)
2. Yes, it is.
3. It's near the door / on the wall.

四、略

Part A Let's spell

- 一、1. 😊 2. 😊 3. 😞 4. 😊 5. 😞
二、1. hat 2. name 3. cake 4. map
三、1. N 2. Y 3. N 4. Y 5. N
四、1. face 2. name 3. cake 4. cap
五、1. /eɪ/: name Jake make cake bake
lake take face
2. /æ/: can and Dan have cat fat has
black cap (相同的单词不重复列出)
六、Task 1: fate safe tame gate plate mate
save came hate frame
Task 2: 略

Part B Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. BC 5. BC
二、1. B 2. D 3. E 4. A 5. F 6. C
三、A面的正对面是clean the windows; B面的正对面是clean the classroom; C面的正对面是 clean the blackboard.
四、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T

Part B Let's learn Colour and say

- 一、1. AC 2. AB 3. BC

- 二、1. B; wall 2. A; fan 3. D; teacher's desk
4. C; computer

- 三、1. Yes, it is. 2. It's on the desk.
3. It's orange. 4. I see seven (chairs).
5. No, I don't.

- 四、Task 1: 门窗是黄色, 墙壁是浅蓝色, 地板是棕色, 灯是蓝白色, 讲台是橙色, 电脑和黑板是黑色, 电扇是白色, 桌椅是绿色, 窗帘是粉色。

Task 2: 略

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

- 一、1. computer; fan; blackboard; lights (有些答案不唯一, 顺序可打乱)
2. wall 3. near
二、1. E 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B
三、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T
四、电脑(1) 空调(4) 灯(8) 课桌(45)
椅子(45) 图画(12)

Unit 1 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I have a new computer.
2. The classroom is big.
3. The fan is green.
4. This is a black TV.
5. The picture is beautiful.
6. It's a blackboard.
7. The door is blue.
8. The wall is red.
二、1. Let's clean the classroom.
2. Turn on the light.
3. Turn on the computer.
4. Let me make a puppet.
5. Open the window.
6. Put up the picture.
三、1. That's a brown floor.
2. We have a new computer.
3. Let's clean the teachers' office.
4. W: Where is the blue picture?
M: It's under the green book.

5. W: Where is the teddy bear?

M: It's near the door.

四、1. Our classroom is nice and clean.

2. The door is orange.

3. They are blue and white walls.

五、1. What colour is the door?

2. What's in the classroom?

3. Where is the bee?

六、We have a new classroom. It's very big. The door is red. The window is yellow. The walls are light blue. The blackboard is black. The teacher's desk is brown. The computer is pink. The desks and chairs are yellow. The lights are white. The floor is brown. We like our classroom.

[参考答案]

一、2 4 3 1 7 6 8 5

二、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. × 6. ×

三、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

四、1. B 2. B 3. A

五、1. C 2. B 3. C

六、门是红色, 窗户是黄色, 墙是浅蓝色, 黑板是黑色, 讲台是棕色, 电脑是粉色, 桌椅是黄色, 灯是白色, 地板是棕色。

七、bag: B D F H I name: A C E G J

八、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. A

九、1. door 2. window 3. lights 4. blackboard
5. computer 6. cake

十、1. AB 2. B 3. C 4. ABC 5. A

十一、1. F 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. E 6. H

十二、1. C 2. A 3. E 4. B 5. D

十三、Task 1: 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

Task 2: 1. orange; green 2. black

3. blue and white 4. white

Task 3: 1. It's on the teacher's desk.

2. They are on the white walls.

3. They are on the ceiling.

4. It's near the door.

5. They are on the bookshelf.

十四、略

Unit 2 My schoolbag

Part A Let's talk Let's play

一、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B

二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D

三、B; A; F; D; C; E

四、1 4 3 2 5 7 6

Part A Let's learn Let's do

一、maths book; Chinese book; English book; storybooks

二、1. C 2. C 3. A

三、1. 圈behind; B 2. 圈in; C

3. 圈near; E 4. 圈under; D

四、1. —B 2. —D 3. —A 4. —C

五、Task 1: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

Task 2: 略

Part A Let's spell

一、1. 2. 3. 4.

二、1. kite 2. five 3. likes 4. six

三、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B

四、1. six 2. nine 3. five 4. like

五、1. /aɪ/: Mike nine like rice ice kite
nice five white

2. /ɪ/: is It big six fish (相同的单词不重复列出)

六、Task 1: pine side tide ripe time
fine ride hide like mine

Task 2: 略

Part B Let's talk Let's play

一、1. B 2. C 3. AC 4. AB

二、1. F 2. T 3. T

三、1. A 2. C

四、1. What colour

2. so much

3. What is in your toy box?

4. It's blue. (答案不唯一)

5. A Chinese book, a maths book, an English book, three notebooks and a pencil box. (答案不唯一)

五、1. white 2. English 3. toys 4. notebook

Part B Let's learn Draw and say

一、1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A

二、圈笔记本、笔袋和故事书。

三、画数学书、语文书和英语书各一本, 三个笔记本, 两个玩具小汽车, 一个文具盒, 两个苹果和一把钥匙。

四、1. C 2. A 3. B

五、Task 1: notebook; candies; keys; toys



Task 2: 略

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

一、English; maths; storybooks; notebook; candies

二、1. B 2. A

三、1. C 2. B 3. A

四、Task 1: 1. on the desk
2. under; notebook
3. under the desk

Task 2: 1. There is a book, a ruler, a notebook
and an apple.
2. They are on the desk.
3. It's blue.

Unit 2 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I have three storybooks.
2. That is my Chinese book.
3. She has an English book.
4. Wow! It's a big maths book!
5. Here are two notebooks.
6. I don't like candies.
7. You can see five keys.
8. He has five toys.
- 二、1. I have a monkey schoolbag. It's blue and green.
2. Look at the toy cars. They are so cute.
3. I see nine storybooks.
4. I have a maths book and a notebook in my bag.
5. I like my kite.
- 三、1. Where is your Chinese book?
2. What colour is your schoolbag?
3. Some keys are under the chair.
4. I like nice ice cream.
5. We have fourteen notebooks.
- 四、1. W: What's in your schoolbag?
M: A notebook and a pencil box.
2. W: Put your storybook on your desk.
M: OK.
3. It's an orange and brown bag. I love it!
- 五、1. What colour is your notebook?
2. Do you like storybooks?
3. What's in your desk?
4. How many toys do you have?

5. Where is my key?

六、My name's Kate. I have a new schoolbag. It's purple. It's a dog schoolbag. It's very beautiful. I have five books and a pencil box in it. They are one Chinese book, one maths book, one English book and two storybooks. My pencil box is pink and white. There are two pens, one pencil, one eraser and one ruler in it. I like my schoolbag.

[参考答案]

- 一、4 5 2 1 6 8 7 3
二、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B
三、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C
四、1. A 2. C 3. B
五、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C
六、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T
七、five white like nine behind
八、1. AC 2. AB 3. AC 4. AC 5. AC
九、1. toys 2. candies 3. keys 4. toy bikes
十、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A
十一、1. F 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D
十二、1. What colour
2. What is under your chair?
3. It's black. (答案不唯一)
4. A pen, a pencil and a ruler. (答案不唯一)
5. Yes, it is. / No, it isn't. (答案不唯一)
十三、Task 1: 1. —D 2. —C 3. —A 4. —B
Task 2: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
十四、略

Unit 3 My friends

Part A Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. B 2. A 3. B
二、1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A
三、1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B
四、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. B
五、略

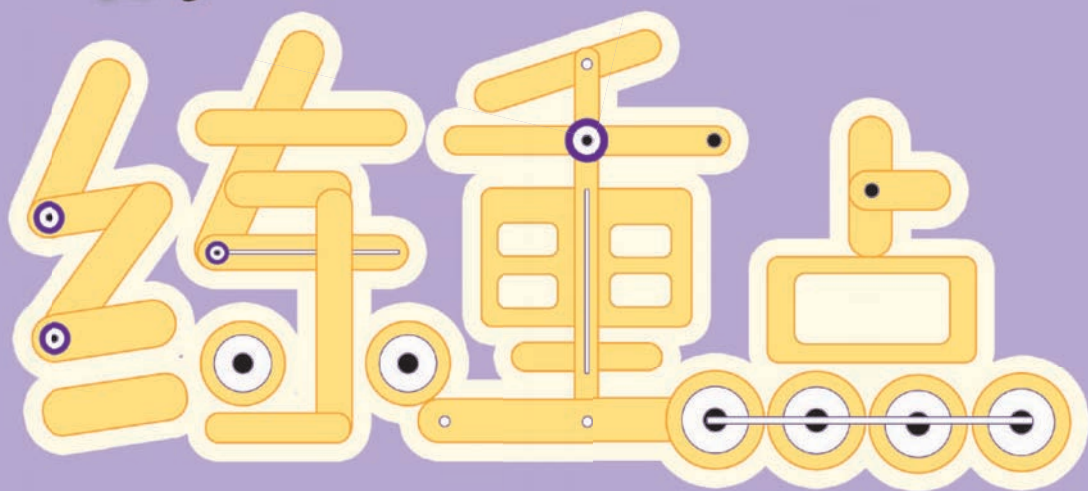
Part A Let's learn Let's chant

- 一、1. E 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. F 6. D
二、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. ×
三、1. strong 2. friend 3. friendly/ friends
4. quiet/ shy 5. tall; thin
四、1. friendly 2. cute 3. Her; his 4. thin
5. My
五、1. What's her name? 2. What's his name?

冲刺名校必备



黄冈小状元



四年级英语上 **RP**

- 阅读素养训练
- 参考答案及听力材料



阅读素养训练

Topic 1 Family and friends

Lesson 1 Can you find me?



朗读音频

Look! This is my family. There are seven people in my family. They are my grandparents, my parents, my baby brother, my sister and me.

Can you find my grandmother? Her name is Daphne. She's short and strong. She has **curly** white hair and big eyes. She has a red bag. She's wearing a red dress.

Can you find my grandfather? His name is Mark. He's tall and thin. He has short white hair and white beard. He's wearing a white shirt and blue jeans. He's behind my grandmother.

Can you find my mother? Her name is Emma. She's a nurse. She has long curly hair and small eyes. She's thin. She's very pretty. She looks very happy. My baby brother Rufus is in her arms.

Can you find my father? His name is Victor. He's a basketball coach. He's the tallest in my family. He's wearing a green T-shirt and blue jeans.

Can you find my sister? Her name is Karen. She's next to my father. She has long **straight** black hair. She's wearing a purple cap, a short blue jacket and blue jeans. She has an orange balloon in her right hand. She's very lovely.

Can you find me? My name's Dean. I am four years old. I am sitting on my father's shoulders. I am wearing a white T-shirt and blue shorts. I love my family!



Word bank

curly /'kɜːli/ *adj.* 卷曲的; 卷毛的straight /streɪt/ *adj.* 直的; 坦诚的

Exercises

I. Read and fill in the blanks. 读一读, 在空处写出“我”的名字。

1. My name's _____. I have long straight black hair. I'm wearing a purple cap, a short blue jacket and blue jeans.

2. My name's _____. I am tall and thin. I have short white hair and white beard.
3. My name's _____. I am a nurse. I have long curly hair and small eyes.
4. My name's _____. I am a basketball coach. I am the tallest in my family.
5. My name's _____. I have curly white hair and big eyes. I have a red bag.

II. Read and judge. 读一读，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. There are seven people in Dean's family.
- () 2. Daphne is Dean's grandpa and Mark is Dean's grandma.
- () 3. Emma is Dean's mum and Victor is Dean's dad.
- () 4. Karen is Dean's sister and Rufus is Dean's baby brother.



Learn and try

用 OP SH A COM 表示名词前修饰词的顺序

OP 代表 opinion, 指表示人们观点的形容词, 如 beautiful、nice 等;

SH 代表 shape, 指表示形状的形容词, 如 long、short、round 等;

A 代表 age, 指表示年龄、时代、新旧的形容词, 如 old、new、young 等;

C 代表 colour, 指表示颜色的形容词, 如 red、black、orange 等;

O 代表 origin, 指表示国籍、地区的形容词, 如 Chinese、British 等;

M 代表 material, 指表示材料的形容词, 如 wooden、woolen 等。

如: She has curly white hair. She has long straight black hair.

Choose the right answer. 选择正确的答案。

- () We have _____.
- A. a nice big new classroom B. a big nice new classroom
- C. a new nice big classroom

Lesson 2 My best friend



朗读音频

I have a best friend. He's my music teacher. His name is Jordan. He's from the UK. He's tall and strong. He has black glasses. He can sing and dance very well. He can sing the Chinese song *Jasmine Flower*. He can **not only** play the piano **but also** play the drums. He's very friendly and helpful. He often helps me with my English. He likes **playing sports** with us after school. He can



play basketball and do kung fu so well. He comes to work five days a week. He likes Chinese food. He makes Chinese food at home on the weekend. His favourite food is hot pot. Jordan is really a cool teacher. We all love him. What do you think? Do you like him?



Word bank

not only... but also... 不但……而且……

play sports 做运动



Exercises

Read and choose. 读一读，选择正确的答案。

() 1. Jordan is _____.

A. an Englishman

B. an American

C. a Chinese

() 2. Jordan is _____.

A. an English teacher

B. a music teacher

C. a PE teacher

() 3. Jordan is _____.

A. tall and thin

B. black glasses

C. friendly and helpful

() 4. Jordan works _____.

A. on the weekend

B. four days a week

C. from Monday to Friday



Learn and try



play 的用法

play 除了“玩耍”的意思外，还可以表示“演奏(乐器)、打(球类)”之意。当其后面跟表示乐器的名词时，乐器名词前面必须加 the；当其后面跟表示球类的名词时，球类名词前不得加 the。

play + the + 乐器名词

play the piano 弹钢琴 play the violin 拉小提琴 play the *erhu* 拉二胡 play the flute 吹笛子

play the *guzheng* 弹古筝 play the drums 打鼓

play + 球类名词

play football 踢足球 play basketball 打篮球 play ping-pong 打乒乓球 play tennis 打网球

play volleyball 打排球 play badminton 打羽毛球

五、Father: Doctor; Mother: Teacher; Uncle: Driver;
Aunt: Nurse; Cousin: Cook

六、1. ABC 2. ABC 3. A 4. C 5. B

七、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. A

八、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B

九、1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. F

十、1. What's his job? / What does he do?
2. Is your cousin a bus driver?
3. Her grandparents have no jobs.
4. Yes, it is.

十一、Task 1: 1. doctor 2. teacher 3. salad
4. fish 5. nurse 6. cooks
7. Beef 8. noodles

Task 2: A

Task 3: 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T

十二、略

拓展提升训练 (二)

一、1. 圈 Bug 2. 圈 Chinese 3. 圈 help
4. 圈 nose 5. 圈 lot 6. 圈 six 7. 圈 cake
8. 圈 white

二、1. bedroom 2. kitchen 3. spoon
4. knife; fork 5. aunt 6. driver
7. bowl 8. farmer 9. table

三、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A

四、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. C
6. C 7. AC 8. BC 9. ABC 10. BC

五、1. Where 2. What
3. parents (答案不唯一)

六、1. C; are 或 B; key 2. B; has 3. A; parents
4. C; aunt's 5. B; some

七、1. Her family has three people.
2. How many peoples are there in China?
3. farmer
4. I want to be a teacher. (答案不唯一)

八、1. F 2. A 3. C 4. E 5. D 6. B

九、Task 1: 1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B
Task 2: 1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B

阅读素养训练

Topic 1 Family and friends

Lesson 1 Can you find me?

◆ Exercises

I. 1. Karen 2. Mark 3. Emma 4. Victor

5. Daphne

II. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

◆ Learn and try

A

Lesson 2 My best friend

◆ Exercises

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C

Topic 2 Living environment

Lesson 1 Jack's room

◆ Exercises

I. 1. —B 2. —C 3. —A 4. —E 5. —D

II. 1. brown 2. blue 3. No, it's yellow.
4. next to the computer 5. No, it's messy.

◆ Learn and try

1. is 2. are 3. is 4. is 5. are

Lesson 2 Library on wheels

◆ Exercises

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

Topic 3 School

Lesson 1 On my way to school

◆ Exercises

1. the Russian circus 2. eight 3. three 4. nine
5. twenty

◆ Learn and try

1. men 2. women 3. women doctors; men doctors

Lesson 2 A super school

◆ Exercises

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F 6. F 7. F 8. T

Topic 4 Healthy life

Lesson 1 The hungry monster

◆ Exercises

I. 鸡肉: 15 plates; 米饭: 12 bowls;
面条: 10 bowls; 汉堡: 40; 鸡蛋: 30;
鱼肉: 5 plates; 薯条: 60 boxes; 热狗: 50;
纸杯蛋糕: 90; 肉丸子: 70; 布丁: 80;
红薯: 20

II. C

素养抽测卷一 (Unit 1-Unit 2)

时间：60 分钟 满分：100 分



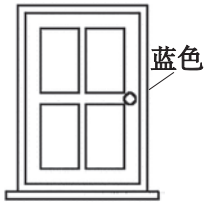

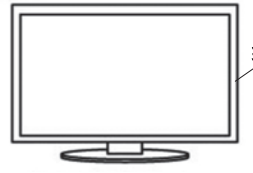
听力音频

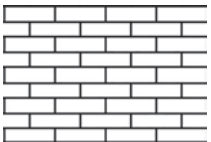


题号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	十二	十三	总分
得分														






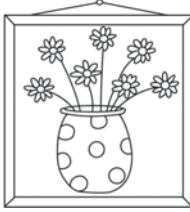
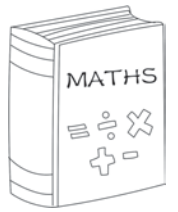

Listening Part (40分)



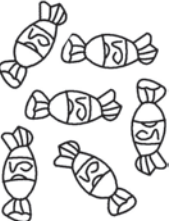
一、听录音，选择与你所听内容相符的图片。(5分)

- () 1. A.  蓝色 B.  绿色 C.  红色

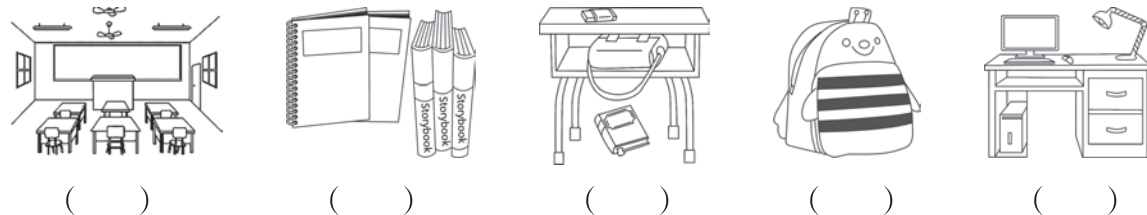
() 2. A.  B.  C. 

() 3. A.  B.  C. 

() 4. A.  B.  C. 

() 5. A.  B.  C. 

二、听录音，用数字 1~5 给下列图片标号。(10分)



三、听录音，选择你所听到的句子或对话中含有的信息。(5分)

- () 1. A. a green floor B. a yellow door C. a blue light

() 2. A. a Chinese book and some keys
B. a maths book and some candies
C. an English book and some toys

() 3. A. Let's clean the classroom.
B. Let me clean the teacher's desk.
C. Let me clean the blackboard.

() 4. A. Where is the blue kite?
B. Where is the big picture?
C. Where is the black fan?

() 5. A. What's in your schoolbag?
B. Where is your storybook?
C. What colour is your storybook?

四、听录音，选择正确的应答语。(10分)

- () 1. A. It's yellow and black. B. It's on the wall. C. It's very cute.

() 2. A. No, don't help me. B. Yes, I do. C. Thank you so much.

() 3. A. A pen, two pencils, a ruler and an eraser.
B. Many desks and chairs.
C. A Chinese book, a maths book, an English book and three notebooks.

() 4. A. It's very heavy.
B. It's in front of the computer.
C. It's green and white.

() 5. A. I have a schoolbag and an apple in it.
B. I see a schoolbag in it.
C. It's a schoolbag.

五、听短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。(10分)

- () 1. Jake's classroom is very small and beautiful.

() 2. The walls are white and the floor is brown.

() 3. The doors are brown and the windows are blue.

() 4. There is a map and many pictures on the walls.

() 5. There are two blackboards, ten lights and a computer in the classroom.

() 6. The computer is on the teacher's desk.

() 7. There are forty desks and forty chairs in the classroom.

() 8. The desks and chairs are yellow.

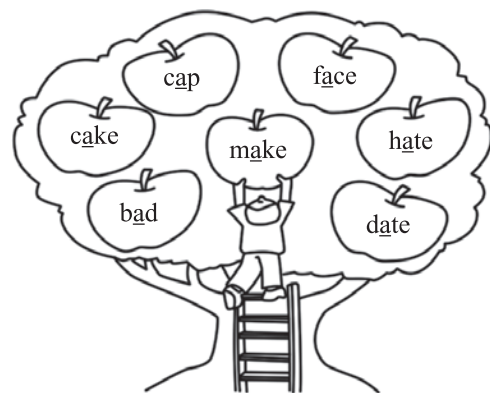
() 9. Jake's desk is near the blackboard.

() 10. Jake's schoolbag is black and white. His pencil box is blue.

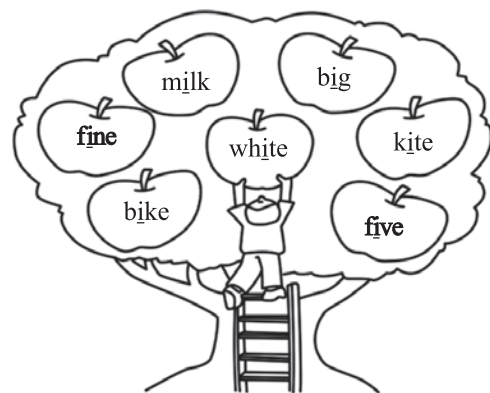


Writing Part (60分)

六、摘苹果啦！请快速找到含有与 name、rice 画线部分相同发音的苹果，并摘下来写在四线三格里。比一比，看谁摘得又快又准！(5分)



name: _____



rice: _____

七、读句子，请在横线上写出一个能替换句中画线部分的单词或短语。(5分)

1. I have a Chinese book. _____

2. The pictures are on the wall. _____

3. Let me turn on the light. _____

4. Put up the map. _____

5. The door is in the wall. _____

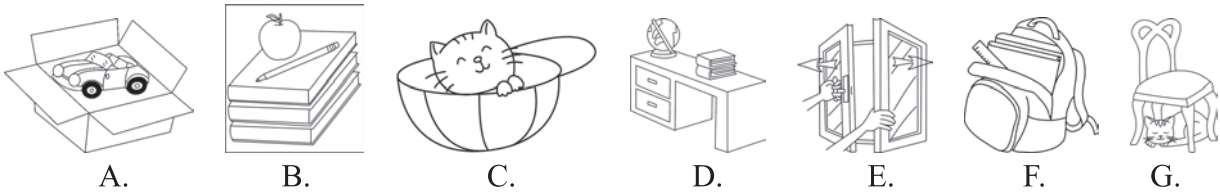
八、用所给词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. There are some _____ (candy) and some new _____ (toy) in my schoolbag.
2. My _____ (key) are under the desk and my _____ (notebook) is in the desk.
3. I like _____ (toy bike) , but I don't like to ride a _____ (bike).
4. —Where are your _____ (storybook)? —They are near my _____ (computer).
5. —What colour are the _____ (wall) ? — They _____ (be) blue and white.

九、选择正确的答案。(有的可多选)(5分)

- () 1. I see ____ “r” and ____ “c” in the desk.
A. a; an B. an; a C. a; a
- () 2. My new schoolbag is pink ____ white.
A. and B. or C. but
- () 3. There is one TV and many ____ in the classroom.
A. books B. desks and chairs C. pictures
- () 4. —What's on the wall? — ____.
A. A map and a kite B. Some pictures C. It's green
- () 5. — ____ are your pencils? — Some are blue. And the others are red.
A. What B. Where C. What colour

十、给下列句子或对话选择正确的图片。(有两项多余)(5分)



- () 1. Let me open the window.
- () 2. The cute cat is in the nice cap.
- () 3. —What's in your schoolbag? —There are two big books and a ruler in it.
- () 4. —What's in the picture? —There are three books, a pencil and an apple in it.
- () 5. —Where are the yellow books? —They are on the brown desk.

十一、句子改错。选择句中错误的一项，并在横线上改正。(10分)

- () 1. Where is in your pencil box? _____
A B C
- () 2. The chairs is yellow. _____
A B C
- () 3. I have a picture book and a English storybook. _____
A B C
- () 4. There is a blue fan in the wall. _____
A B C
- () 5. The teacher desk is so big. _____
A B C

十二、选择合适的句子补全对话。(有两项多余)(5分)

- A. What's in your schoolbag?
B. Do you like reading storybooks?
C. It's a notebook.
D. What's in the classroom?
E. They are blue and white.
F. So my schoolbag is very heavy.
G. What colour is it?

Mike: Amy, I have a new schoolbag.
Amy: Really? 1. _____
Mike: It's yellow and green.
Amy: 2. _____
Mike: Many books. 3. _____
Amy: What's this?
Mike: 4. _____
Amy: The notebook is beautiful!
Mike: Yes. Look! These are my storybooks.
Amy: 5. _____
Mike: Yes, I do.

十三、阅读短文，完成下面的任务。(15分)

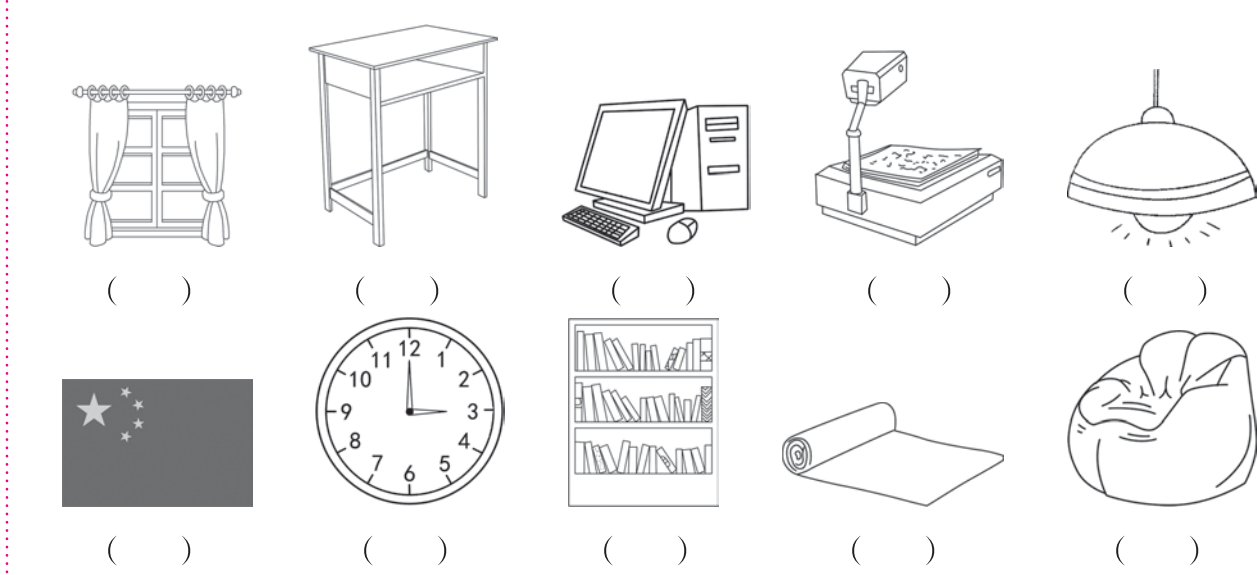
Look! This is a picture of our new classroom. You can see two doors, six windows, four walls and a floor. The doors are yellow and the windows are white. The walls are blue and

the floor is green. There are some beautiful flowers on the windowsills. We water the flowers every day. You can see some pictures on the wall. We draw the pictures. They are so nice. Our national flag is above the blackboard. There is a big star and four little stars on the flag. I love our beautiful flag. I love China!

In the classroom there is one computer, one projector, a teacher's desk, twelve lights, a clock, two bookcases, forty-nine sets of desks and chairs, a big mat and four beanbags. The computer and the projector are on the teacher's desk. The teacher's desk is near the blackboard. The lights are white and very bright. The desks and chairs are pink. The clock is round. It's black and white. The bookcases and the beanbags are at the back of the classroom. There are many storybooks, picture books and comic books on the bookcases. The nice and soft beanbags are on the green mat. We can read books on the mat or beanbags after lunch every day. I like reading storybooks very much.

I like our nice classroom. Do you like it? Tell me about your classroom.

Task 1: 读短文，在括号内写出物品的数量。(写数字)(10分)(采用排除法、构词法、联系上下文语境等猜测词义)



Task 2: 读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。(5分)

- () 1. There are two yellow doors and six white windows in the classroom.
- () 2. The national flag is beautiful.
- () 3. There is a computer and a projector near the teacher's desk.
- () 4. You can see two bookcases and five beanbags at the back of the classroom.
- () 5. The beanbags are nice and soft. And the mat is big and green.



◆ Learn and try

1. C 2. AC

Lesson 2 Stay healthy

◆ Exercises

1. ✓ 2. ✓ 3. × 4. × 5. × 6. ✓ 7. ×
8. ✓ 9. ✓ 10. ×

Topic 5 Stories

Lesson 1 The lion and the mouse

◆ Exercises

I. 3 1 4 2 7 5 6
II. B

Lesson 2 The ugly duckling

◆ Exercises

I. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T
II. C

素养抽测卷一 (Unit 1-Unit 2)

[听力材料]

- 一、1. The fan is green.
2. I have a new computer.
3. Turn on the light.
4. The maths book is so big.
5. I have some candies in my schoolbag.
- 二、1. Look! It's a cute bee schoolbag.
2. There are six sets of desks and chairs in the classroom.
3. I have two notebooks and three storybooks.
4. There is a computer and a lamp on my desk.
5. The book is under the desk and the bag is in the desk.
- 三、1. That's a blue light.
2. I have a Chinese book and some keys in my schoolbag.
3. W: Let me clean the teacher's desk.
M: OK.
4. W: Where is the blue kite?
M: It's behind the door.
5. W: What colour is your storybook?
M: It's yellow and black.
- 四、1. Where is the bee?
2. Let me help you.

3. What's in your pencil box?
4. What colour is your notebook?
5. What do you have in your desk?

五、Hello. My name's Jake. Look! This is our new classroom. It's very big and beautiful. The walls are white and the floor is brown. The doors are green and the windows are blue. A map and many pictures are on the walls. We have two blackboards, twelve lights, four fans and a computer. The computer is on the teacher's desk. The teacher's desk is near the front blackboard. You can see forty sets of desks and chairs in the classroom. They are yellow. My desk is near the front door. I have a cute panda schoolbag. It's black and white. I have a blue pencil box. I like our classroom. And I like my schoolbag, too.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C
二、2 3 5 1 4
三、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C
四、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. A
五、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F 6. T
7. T 8. T 9. F 10. T
六、name: cake make face hate date
rice: fine bike white kite five
七、1. maths book 2. floor 3. fan 4. picture
5. window (答案不唯一)
八、1. candies; toys 2. keys; notebook
3. toy bikes; bike 4. storybooks; computer
5. walls; are
九、1. B 2. A 3. ABC 4. AB 5. C
十、1. E 2. C 3. F 4. B 5. D
十一、1. A; What 2. A; chair 或 B; are
3. C; an 4. C; on 5. A; teacher's
十二、1. G 2. A 3. F 4. C 5. B
十三、Task 1: 从左至右, 从上至下依次为:
6 49 1 1 12 1 1 2 1 4
Task 2: 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

素养抽测卷二 (Unit 3-Unit 4)

[听力材料]

- 一、1. The little girl is not quiet.
2. They are friendly.
3. She has black glasses.
4. They are in the living room.

同步作业类 **附** 夹册（含答案）

四年级英语 **上** 最新修订

主编 万志勇

网小状元 黄作业本



扫内文二维码**免费**获取听力资源



龍門書局

龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshujia.com

班级_____ 姓名_____ 学号_____

RP



Unit 3 My friends

A. Let's talk Let's play

一、根据图片,选择正确的单词补全句子,并填写在四线三格里。

He She His Her

1. _____ name is Tina.



2. _____ is tall and strong.



3. _____ name is Andy.



4. _____ is very friendly.



二、选择每组中不同类的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. A. Chinese B. English C. friend

() 2. A. name B. tall C. strong

() 3. A. he B. my C. she

() 4. A. black B. thin C. red

三、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. I _____ a good friend.
A. have B. has C. having

() 2. Amy is _____.
A. friend B. friendly C. friends

() 3. My friend Mike is short _____ thin.
A. to B. and C. or

四、Betty 班上来了一位新老师,结合图片及上下文提示,找出这位老师并填写正确的单词或句子,补全对话。

Betty: I have a new 1. _____.

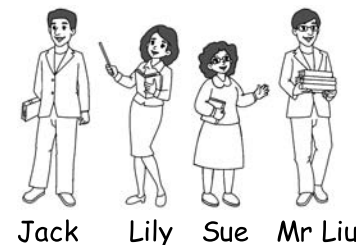
Mum: Really? An English teacher?

Betty: Yes. She's very beautiful.

Mum: 2. _____

Betty: Her name is 3. _____. Look! She is tall and thin.

Mum: Yes, she is.



Jack Lily Sue Mr Liu



A. Let's learn Let's chant



一、看图, 判断下列句子与图片是否相符, 相符的写“T”, 不相符的写“F”。



- () 1. I have a good friend. () 2. He is a quiet boy.
He is tall and strong.

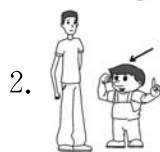


- () 3. She is very friendly. () 4. This boy is short and thin.

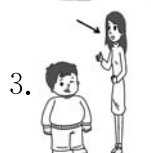
二、根据图片, 第 1 小题在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子, 第 2—4 小题模仿第 1 小题写句子。



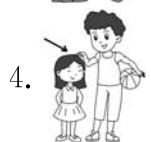
1. He is _____ and _____.



2. _____



3. _____



4. _____

三、阅读短文, 完成下列任务。

I'm Amy. I have a new friend. Her name is Zoe. She is new to our school. She's an American girl. She's tall and thin. I don't even know her name before PE class.

"Let's jump rope!" says Sarah.

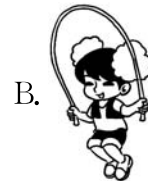
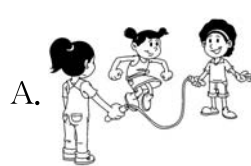
"I'm afraid we can't," I say. "We need three people at least for that."

"What about the new girl, Zoe?" Sarah asks.

"What a lovely name! Let's ask her to play!" I say.

Zoe can jump rope! We have a great time playing together.

任务一: 根据短文内容, 将正确的图片圈起来。



任务二: 选择正确的答案, 将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. "What a lovely name!" The word "lovely" means _____.

A. old B. cute C. friendly

- () 2. Who is Amy's new friend?

A. Tom. B. Sarah. C. Zoe.

- () 3. Zoe is _____ and _____.

A. tall; thin B. tall; strong C. short; thin

- () 4. Which one is wrong?

A. Sarah and Amy want to jump rope.
B. Zoe can't jump rope.
C. The girls have a great time playing together.





A. Let's spell









Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,用“√”勾出与你所听到的内容相符的图片。

1. ☐ A.  2. ☐ A.  3. ☐ A. 
- ☐ B.  ☐ B.  ☐ B. 



二、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。

- () 1. This is a nose. () 2. I like the Coke.
() 3. The ball is on the box. () 4. I have lots of roses.
() 5. This is my home. () 6. The cat is so cute.



Writing Part

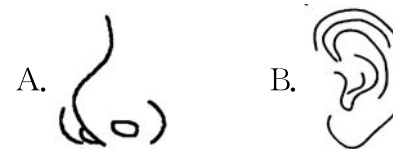
三、给下列句子选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. I like the Coke. A.  B. 


() 2. This is Mr Jones.





() 3. I have a small nose.




四、看图,根据字母 o 的读音规律圈出正确的选项,并将完整的单词写在四线三格里。

1.  (A. o B. o-e) It's a cute .

2.  (A. o B. o-e) She is my .

3.  (A. o B. o-e) Touch your .

4.  (A. o B. o-e) I see a .



阶段复习训练



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,按照所听单词的先后顺序排序,将其序号填在横线上。

- | | | | |
|------------|---------|---------|-------|
| 1. A. note | B. nose | C. rose | _____ |
| 2. A. home | B. hot | C. hope | _____ |
| 3. A. lot | B. lost | C. not | _____ |
| 4. A. box | B. body | C. bone | _____ |

二、听录音,选择你所听到的单词、词组或句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. fat B. thin C. strong
- () 2. A. quiet and friendly B. tall and strong C. short and thin
- () 3. A. I have a new friend. B. I have a Chinese friend.
- C. Zhang Peng is my friend.

三、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. He is my new friend. B. His name is Jack.
- C. Her name is Lucy.
- () 2. A. Yes, he is. B. Yes, she is.
- C. Oh, there he is.
- () 3. A. She is a beautiful girl. B. He is a good, good boy.
- C. Yes, she's a very good friend.

四、听短文,写出所缺的单词,补全短文。

I have a new English friend. Her name is Cinderella. She is
 1. _____ and 2. _____. She is very 3. _____.
 She has a brother. His name is Andrew. He is 4. _____ and
 5. _____.

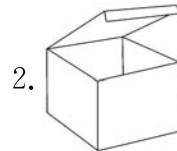


Writing Part

五、看图,补全单词。



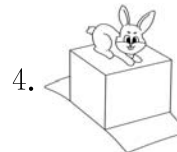
1. C _ k _



2. b _ x



3. h _ m _



4. _ n

六、找出下列句子中画线单词的反义词或对应词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. He's tall.
- A. fat B. short C. strong
- () 2. He's a good boy.
- A. teacher B. student C. girl
- () 3. My father is strong.
- A. thin B. quiet C. friendly



() 4. Her name is Lucy.

A. His

B. My

C. Your

七、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. My friend _____ quiet.

A. is

B. are

C. am

() 2. I _____ a new friend.

A. has

B. is

C. have

() 3. This is my brother. _____ name is Mike.

A. Her

B. He

C. His

八、看图,判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。

() 1. My grandpa is healthy.



() 2. He is thin.



() 3. The boy is short. The girl is tall.



() 4. The boy is friendly.



九、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

Hello! My name is Niuniu. I'm a Chinese boy. I'm tall and thin. I have two new friends. They are Tim and Tom. They are Americans. Tim is eight years old. He is short and thin. Tim is a quiet boy. Tom is nine years old. He is tall and strong. Tom is very active. They are all friendly. I'm nine years old too.

任务一:从文中找出下列单词的对应词或反义词。

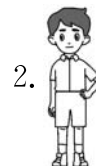
1. girl—_____

2. short—_____

3. strong—_____

4. active—_____

任务二:根据短文内容,将下列人物与其名字连线。



A. Tim

B. Tom

C. Niuniu

任务三:根据短文内容,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

() 1. Tim and Tom are from China.

() 2. Tom is quiet and friendly.

() 3. Tom and Niuniu are nine years old.

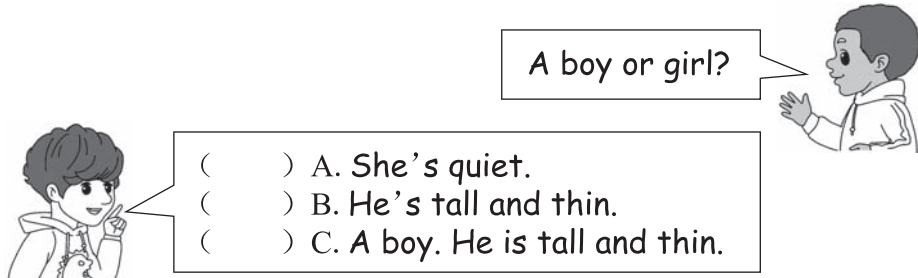




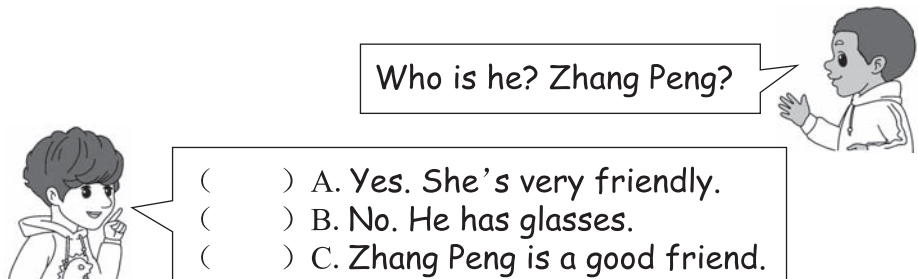
B. Let's talk Let's play



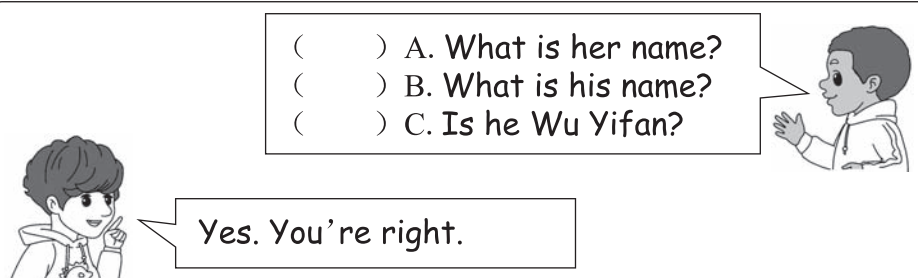
一、Mike 和 John 正在谈话,读一读,在相应的括号里打“√”。

1.  A boy or girl?

() A. She's quiet.
() B. He's tall and thin.
() C. A boy. He is tall and thin.

2.  Who is he? Zhang Peng?

() A. Yes. She's very friendly.
() B. No. He has glasses.
() C. Zhang Peng is a good friend.

3.  () A. What is her name?
() B. What is his name?
() C. Is he Wu Yifan?

Yes. You're right.

二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —I have a new book.
—A Chinese book _____ an English book?
A. is B. and C. or
- () 2. My shoes _____ yellow.
A. are B. is C. it's
- () 3. She _____ long hair.
A. have B. has C. is

三、看图,判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。

- () 1. My friend has glasses and a book.



- () 2. He has a ball. His ball is black and white.



四、选择正确的单词补全短文,将其写在横线上。

I 1. _____ (have/has) a friend. He's a tall 2. _____ (boy/girl). 3. _____ (His/Her) name is John. He 4. _____ (have/has) a new schoolbag. His schoolbag 5. _____ (is/are) blue and his shoes 6. _____ (is/are) brown. We are good 7. _____ (friend/friends).





B. Let's learn Say and draw



一、选择每组中不同类的单词或词组,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. hair B. long C. short
- () 2. A. pink B. yellow C. glasses
- () 3. A. shoes B. storybook C. Chinese book

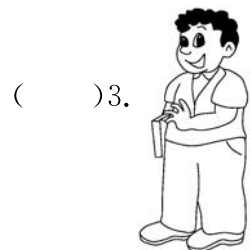
二、给下列图片选择相应的句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。




- () 1. A. I have a friend. She has long hair. She is a student. She has big eyes. She is quiet.



- () 2. B. I have a friend. He is strong. He has short hair. He is a teacher.



- () 3. C. I have a teacher. She is beautiful. She has long hair. Her glasses are nice.

- () 4. 蓝色的  D. I have a friend. He has short hair. He is friendly. His glasses are blue.

三、Lulu 跟妈妈出去玩的时候走丢了。读一读,完成下列任务。

任务一:请根据 Lulu 的照片或提示,帮妈妈编辑将要发到朋友圈的寻人启事。

Child Lost

She is 1. _____ (高的) and 2. _____.
She has two 3. _____ eyes. She has 4. _____
black hair. She has a yellow and blue 5. _____.
And there is a red heart on it. Her shoes are red.



Lulu

任务二:请根据寻人启事里的描述为 Lulu 的照片涂上相应的颜色。

任务三:请用“√”勾选出正确的答案。(可多选)

What should we do if we get lost outside?

- () A. Walk with strangers(陌生人).
- () B. Ask the police for help.
- () C. Stay where we are and wait for our parents.



B. Read and write

一、看图，圈出正确的单词或词组。

1. My sister has (long hair/short hair).



2. Her brother is (tall and strong/short and thin).



3. He has blue (shoes/glasses).



二、读一读，选择相应的图片或句子，在其方框里打“√”。

1. Sarah: He has short hair.
He has a big bag.
He's quiet. Who is he?



Amy: Oh, he's Jack.

A. ☐

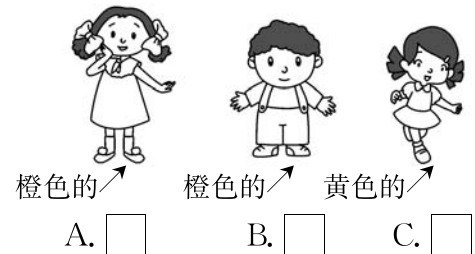
B. ☐

C. ☐

2.

Amy: Who's Tina?

Sarah: She is tall. She is friendly. She has orange shoes.



A. ☐

B. ☐

C. ☐

3.

Sarah: ☐ A. He has a big book.

☐ B. He has a hat.

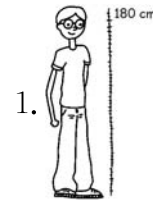
☐ C. He has glasses.

What is his name?

Amy: His name is Jack.



三、根据图片，第1、2小题在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子，第3小题在横线上填写相应内容完成短文。



1.

He is _____ and _____.



2.

Mum has _____.

3.







Look! This is my new friend. He is short and _____. He has _____ hair. He has a _____.



B. Let's check Let's sing

一、看图,判断下列图片与词组是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。

- () 1.  short hair () 2.  short and strong
- () 3.  black shoes () 4.  tall and thin
- 黑色的

二、给下列句子选择相应的图片,将其序号填入相应的框里。

1. I have a new friend. He has long hair and brown shoes. He's tall and thin. His name is Tim.
2. Look at her. She has long hair and orange shoes. She is Ann.
3. My friend Bob is tall and strong. He has glasses. He has short hair.



C. Story time

一、根据课文内容判断下列句子的正误,正确的打“√”,错误的打“×”。

- () 1. The turnip(萝卜) is small. So the rabbit can pull it up.
- () 2. Many friends come to help the rabbit.
- () 3. Zoom is strong. They pull the turnip up together.

二、我是小侦探。警察抓到了四个嫌疑人,其中一个是真正的小偷。读目击证人的证词,完成下列任务。

Only one person is the real thief. I don't know the sex(性别) of the person. But I know there is something in his/her hand. He/She has glasses. I don't know what colour they are. I remember! He/She doesn't wear a hat. That's all I know.



任务一: The real thief is _____. (填人物编号)

任务二: 根据图片补充单词,帮助警察记录罪犯的外貌特征。

The bad person is 1. _____ and _____. He/She has 2. _____ hair. He/She has 3. _____.

单元检测



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否一致,一致的打“√”,不一致的打“×”。



1.

()



2.

()



3.

()



4.

()



5.

()



6.

()

二、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. A. He's tall. B. He's Zhang Peng. C. She's Sarah.

() 2. A. His name is Mike. B. He's my friend.

C. Her name is Chen Jie.

() 3. A. No, he isn't. B. No, she isn't. C. Yes, he is.

三、听对话,补全对话。

Jill: Mum, I have a new friend.

Mum: Really? A boy or girl?

Jill: A boy. Look! He is tall. He has 1. _____

Mum: Yes, he has 2. _____ and 3. _____



Writing Part

四、将句子中画线单词的反义词填在横线上。

1. My father is tall. My brother is _____.

2. This cat is _____. That cat is small.

3. The boy is strong. The girl is _____.

4. The ruler is _____. The pencil is short.

5. You have a _____ pen. My pen is old.

五、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. —What's _____ name?

—Her name is Amy.

A. she

B. her

C. Her

() 2. My friend is Sam. He _____ tall. He _____ black glasses and _____ shoes are blue.

A. is; is; his

B. is; have; her

C. is; has; his

() 3. —_____ that girl?

—She's my friend. _____ name is Lucy.

A. Who; She

B. Who's; Her

C. Who's; His

() 4. —Is she Chen Jie?

—_____

A. All right.

B. Yes. You're right.

C. OK!

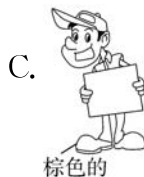


六、给下列描述选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. She has short black hair. She has a small nose and two big eyes.

() 2. He has short black hair. He has big eyes. He is strong.

() 3. He has a cap and brown shoes. He has a big mouth.



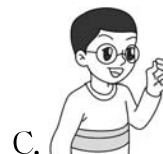
3. has, She, hair, long (.)

4. glasses, He, and, blue, shoes, has, are, his (.)

九、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

My name is Wu Dong. I'm eleven. I'm a student. I'm tall and thin. I have a friend. His name is Wu Ping. He's twelve. He's a cool boy. He's tall and thin. He has short black hair and a big nose. He doesn't wear glasses. He has a green bag.

任务一:根据短文内容,选择 Wu Ping 的图像,在括号里打“√”。



()

()

()

任务二:根据短文内容,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. Wu Dong is _____.

A. 11

B. 12

C. 13

() 2. Wu Dong is a _____.

A. student

B. teacher

C. girl

() 3. Wu Ping has _____.

A. a black bag

B. a blue bag

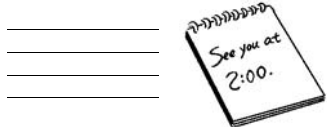
C. a green bag

七、根据图片,在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子。

1. The boy has a big _____.



2. Look at the _____.



八、连词成句。

1. is, What, name, her (?)

2. tall, and, He, strong, is (.)



期中复习巩固练习



Listening Part

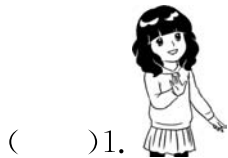


听力音频

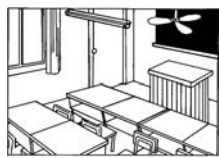
一、听录音,选择你所听到的单词、词组或句子,在括号里打“√”。

1. hat() 2. light() 3. long hair()
hot() right() short hair()
4. blue shoes() 5. He has a red bag.()
brown shoes() She has a green bag.()
6. I have three keys and a notebook in my desk.()
I have three candies and an egg in my desk.()

二、听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。



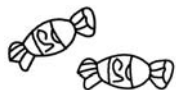
() 1.



() 2.



() 3.



() 4.



() 5.



() 6.

三、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. I have four books. B. It's a fat bear!
C. It's a picture.

- () 2. A. It's green. B. It's near the door.
C. OK!
- () 3. A. My name's Wang Hao. B. She's a teacher.
C. Her name is Wang Hao.
- () 4. A. I'm John. B. She is Miss Wang.
C. Yes. You're right.
- () 5. A. It's on the fan. B. Eight rulers.
C. It's black and white.

四、听短文,选择正确的选项补全短文,将其序号填在横线上。

- | | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| A. three storybooks | B. tall and strong | C. black shoes |
| D. China | E. Canada | F. long hair |

Look! They are my new teachers and friends. Mrs Li is from 1. _____. She has 2. _____. She is my English teacher. Mr Black is from the UK. He is 3. _____. He is my PE teacher. Jenny and Susan are my friends. Jenny is from 4. _____. She has 5. _____. Susan is from the USA. She has 6. _____.



Writing Part

五、把下列单词或词组归类,将其序号填在相应的横线上。

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| A. maths book | B. strong | C. door | D. friendly |
| E. short | F. English book | G. window | H. quiet |
| I. Chinese book | J. wall | K. storybook | L. floor |



1. ceiling(天花板): _____
2. word book(单词书): _____
3. long: _____

六、读句子,根据图片提示填上所缺的字母,补全单词。

1. Turn on the l __ gh __, please!



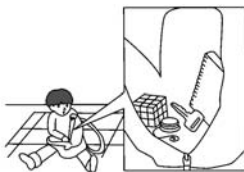
2. Let's clean the blackb __ __ rd.



3. Where is the c __ mp __ ter?



4. I have a k __ __ in my schoolbag.



5. My desk is near the wind __ __.



6. Let me put up the pict __ __ e on the wall.



七、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. _____ go and see.
A. Let is B. Let's C. Let
- () 2. She speaks English _____.
A. well B. good C. great
- () 3. I have _____ English book and _____ storybook in my schoolbag.
A. a; an B. a; a C. an; a
- () 4. —Let me help you.
—_____.
A. Thank you B. You're right C. Here you are
- () 5. 你想告诉别人电扇在墙上,应该说:
A. The fan is in the desk.
B. The fan is near the window.
C. The fan is on the wall.
- () 6. 当你想问某物的颜色时,应该说:
A. Where is it? B. What colour is it? C. What's in it?
- () 7. 你想告诉别人你的哥哥又高又瘦,应该说:
A. My brother is tall and strong.
B. My brother is short and strong.
C. My brother is tall and thin.



八、看图,判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。

() 1. Put up the picture.



() 2. He has long hair.



() 3. I have a new schoolbag. It's black and white.



() 4. Put your ruler near your pencil box.



九、夺红旗。根据实际情况回答问题。



5. —Do you like maths?

—

3. —Where is your desk?

—

4. —What colour is your schoolbag?

—

1. —What's in your schoolbag?

—

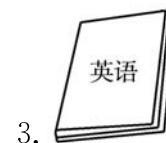
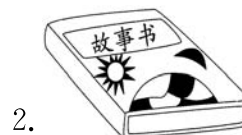
2. —Who is your best friend?

—

十、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

I have three friends. They're Ann, Mike and Bob. Bob is tall and strong. He has short hair and glasses. He has an English book. Mike is short and thin. He is very friendly. He has a maths book. Ann is very quiet. She has long hair and a small mouth. She has a storybook.

任务一:根据短文内容,找到下列书的主人,将名字写在相应的横线上。



任务二:根据短文内容,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。

() 1. I have four friends.

() 2. Bob has long hair and glasses.

() 3. Ann has long hair and a small mouth.





Unit 4 My home

A. Let's talk Let's play

一、看图,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. —Where is my mum?

—She's in the _____.

A. kitchen B. bedroom C. living room

() 2. —Where's my pen?

—It's _____.

A. in the desk B. under the desk
C. on the desk

() 3. —Is a pencil in your hand?

—_____.

A. Yes, it is B. No, it isn't
C. No, she isn't

() 4. —Is your father in the study?

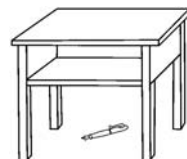
—_____.

A. Yes, he is B. No, he isn't
C. Yes, she is

二、根据图片,回答下列问题。

1. —Is this your bedroom?

—_____



2. —Is your mother in the living room?

—_____

3. —Is Sam in the kitchen?

—_____



三、按要求完成下列任务。

任务一:从方框里选择合适的选项补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。

(有一项多余)

Jack: Dad, I can't find my maths book. 1. _____

Dad: 2. _____

Jack: No, it isn't.

Dad: Is it in your bedroom?

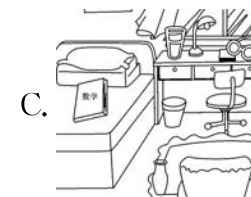
Jack: 3. _____ It's on the bed.

Thank you.

- A. Yes, it is.
B. Where is it?
C. Where is he?
D. Mmm. Is it in the study?

任务二:根据对话内容,选择正确的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() Which one is right?





A. Let's learn Let's do



一、给下列图片选择相应的单词或词组,将其序号填入相应的括号里。

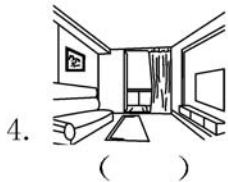
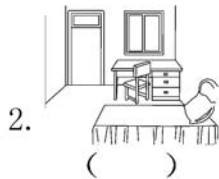
A. bathroom

B. study

C. kitchen

D. bedroom

E. living room



二、选择每组中不同类的单词或词组,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. A. bed

B. bedroom

C. desk

() 2. A. kitchen

B. bathroom

C. kite

() 3. A. study

B. student

C. teacher

() 4. A. living room

B. hand

C. head

三、填单词或词组补全句子,并为句子选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。



() 1. Go to the _____. Take a shower.

() 2. Go to the _____. Watch TV.

() 3. Go to the _____. Read a book.

() 4. Go to the _____. Have a snack.

() 5. Go to the _____. Have a nap.

四、看图,判断下列句子或对话与图片是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。

() 1. —Where is Amy?
—She is in the study.



() 2. —Is he in the kitchen?
—Yes, he is.



() 3. They are in the living room.





A. Let's spell



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. excuse B. cup () 2. A. cute B. but
 () 3. A. mute B. mum () 4. A. tube B. duck
 () 5. A. up B. mule () 6. A. use B. fun

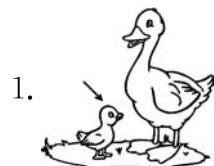
二、听录音,判断下列单词画线部分的读音与你所听到的音素是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。

1. bus 2. tube 3. use 4. cup 5. mule
 () () () () ()



Writing Part

三、根据图片,在四线三格里填写正确的单词补全句子。



1. Look! This _____ is short.



2. The cat is so _____. I like it very much!



3. Stand _____, please.



4. I can _____ the computer to send e-mails.

四、根据情景选择正确的选项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. 你迷路了,想向经过的路人询问动物园在哪里,应该说:
 A. Oh, I'm sorry. Where is the zoo?
 B. Hello! Where is the zoo?
 C. Excuse me. Where is the zoo?
 () 2. 当你想向爸爸询问妈妈是不是在书房里时,应该说:
 A. Is the mule in the study?
 B. Is Mum in the study?
 C. Is Mum in the kitchen?
 () 3. 你想告诉别人这只鸭子可爱又有趣,应该说:
 A. This duck is cute and lovely.
 B. This duck is lovely and naughty.
 C. This duck is cute and funny.

五、读一读,在文中找出含有与例词画线部分相同发音的单词,写在横线上。

Mum has a little duck. It's cute and funny. It's in the tube now. And it sings "Quack, quack, quack." Mum likes the tune.

use: _____

nut: _____



阶段复习训练



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的单词、词组或句子,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. living room B. study C. bathroom
- () 2. A. bedroom B. kitchen C. snack
- () 3. A. have a snack B. have a nap C. have a rest
- () 4. A. watch TV B. read a book C. take a shower
- () 5. A. She is in the study. B. She is in the kitchen.
C. He is in the study.

二、听录音,用 1、2、3、4、5 给下列图片排序。



- () () () () ()

三、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否一致,一致的打“√”,不一致的打“×”。

- () 1. Yes, she's in the living room.
() 2. Zip is in the bathroom.
() 3. I'm in the bedroom.
() 4. Is she in the living room?
() 5. My brother is in the kitchen.
() 6. Where is the pen?

四、听对话, 写出所缺的单词, 补全对话。

Judy: Welcome to my new 1. _____.

Sarah: Where are your mum and dad?

Judy: My mum is in the 2. . My dad is in the

3. _____

Sarah: Can I use your 4. _____?

Judy: Of course. It's near my 5. . Follow me!



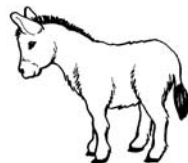
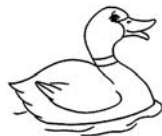
Writing Part

五、根据图片提示,将下列字母重新排序,组成正确的单词。

1. ut ce

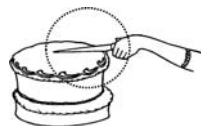
2. c k u d

3.14 em

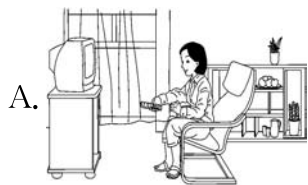




4. e u s _____



六、根据句意选择正确的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。



- () 1. I can _____ in the living room.
 () 2. I can _____ in the bedroom.
 () 3. I can _____ in the study.
 () 4. I can _____ in the bathroom.
 () 5. I can _____ in the kitchen.

七、读一读,选择相应的问句或答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

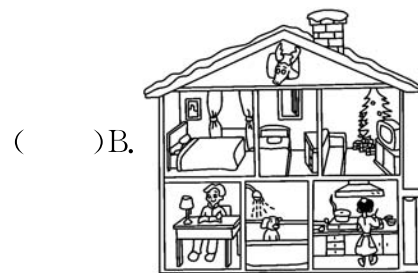
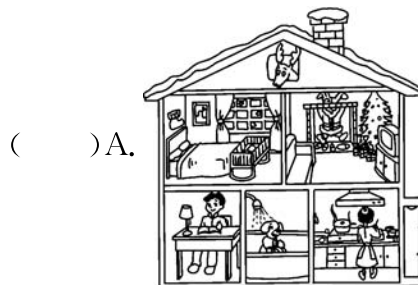
- () 1. —Is she in the kitchen? —
 A. Yes, it is. B. No, she isn't. C. No, he isn't.
 () 2. —_____ —It is in the living room.
 A. Where is your cat? B. Where is your mum?
 C. What's in your living room?

- () 3. —What can you see? —
 A. I have a cat.
 B. There are two bedrooms.
 C. I can see two bedrooms.

八、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

Hello! Welcome to my home. There are two bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen, a study and a bathroom in my home. In my bedroom, there is a small bed. In the living room, there is a chair, a table and a TV. In the study, there are many books and a computer. I read books in the study. I like my home.

任务一:根据短文内容,选择正确的图片,在括号里打“√”。



任务二:根据短文内容,判断下列句子正误,正确的打“√”,错误的打“×”。

- () 1. I have a small bed in my bedroom.
 () 2. The TV is in the living room.
 () 3. I read books in the bedroom.





B. Let's talk Ask, answer and write



一、选择与所给单词同类的一项,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------|------------|
| () 1. where | A. what | B. keys |
| () 2. she | A. in | B. he |
| () 3. bedroom | A. they | B. kitchen |
| () 4. near | A. on | B. door |
| () 5. pencil | A. study | B. eraser |
| () 6. phone | A. fridge | B. sofa |

二、选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Look! The window is _____ the wall.
A. on B. to C. in
- () 2. Where are the _____?
A. book B. a book C. books
- () 3. _____ they on the floor?
A. are B. Are C. Is

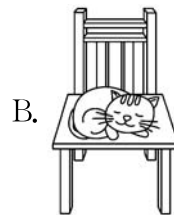
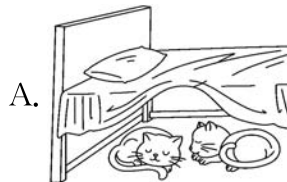
三、给下列句子选择相应的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. Where are the pictures?
() 2. Are they near the desk?
() 3. Open the window, please.
() 4. Where are you?
() 5. Is this your cat?

- A. I'm in the bedroom.
B. No, they aren't.
C. OK.
D. They're on the wall.
E. Yes, it is.



四、给下列对话选择相应的图片,将其序号填入题前括号里。



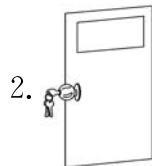
- () 1. Mum: Where is the cat? Is it on the table?
Tom: No, it isn't. Look! It's on the chair.
- () 2. Mum: Where are the cats? Are they on the bed?
Tom: No, they aren't. Look! They are under the bed.

五、根据图片,回答问题。

Where are the keys?



They're _____ the table.



They're _____.




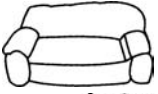

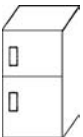







B. Let's learn Let's play

一、给下列图片选择相应的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1.  A. table B. desk
- () 2.  A. chair B. sofa
- () 3.  A. bed B. bag
- () 4.  A. friend B. fridge
- () 5.  A. phone B. home



二、看图,判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。



- () 1. The keys are on the fridge.
- () 2. The phone is under the table.
- () 3. The bed is near the sofa.
- () 4. The bag is under the chair.

三、把下列单词或词组分类,将其序号填在相应的横线上。



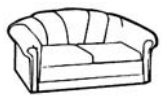
- A. bed B. sofa C. living room D. table
E. kitchen F. study G. bedroom H. chair

1.  家具 _____
2.  房间 _____

四、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

Look at my room. It has an orange table near the window. A red phone is on it. There is a brown fridge near the table. My candies are on the blue sofa and my books are on my bed. Look! My bed is green. And my toys are under it. Where are my keys? Oh, there are too many things in my room!

任务一:根据短文内容,将物品与其相应的颜色连线。

1.  2.  3.  4.  5. 

- A. green B. orange C. blue D. red E. brown

任务二:根据短文内容,完成句子。

1. The _____ are near the window.
2. My candies are _____.
3. My toys are _____.

任务三:根据短文内容,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () Where are the keys?
A. On the table. B. On the bed. C. We don't know.

B. Read and write

一、看图,判断下列句子与图片是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。



1. The glasses are on the table.



2. The book is on the sofa.



二、根据图片,填写正确的单词或词组补全句子。



1.

The _____ is in the _____.



2.

The _____ is in the _____.



3.

They are in the _____.



4.

Sleep in the _____.

三、看图,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. Where is the ball?

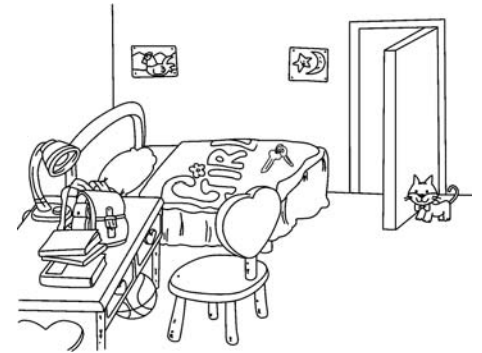
- A. It's under the desk.
- B. It's in the desk.
- C. It's on the desk.

() 2. Where are the books?

- A. They're on the desk.
- B. They're on the chair.
- C. They're near the desk.

() 3. Where are the keys?

- A. They're under the bed.
- B. They're on the bed.
- C. They're in the kitchen.



四、连词成句。

1. are, Where, pens, the (?)

2. they, on, table, the, Are (?)

3. phone, is, The, in, study, the (.)



B. Let's check Let's sing



一、给下列图片选择相应的对话,将其序号填入相应的括号里。

- A. —Where are my glasses? —They are on the fridge.
 B. —Where is Mike? —He's in the living room.
 C. —Are the keys in the kitchen?
 —No, they aren't. They are in the bedroom.
 D. —Where are my books? —They are in the study.



1. ()



2. ()



3. ()

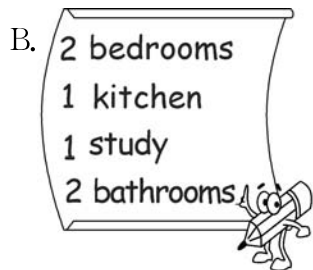
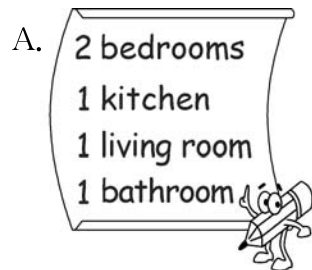


4. ()

二、阅读短文,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入括号里。

I'm looking for a house. I want to find a house with two bedrooms, two bathrooms, one kitchen, one study and one living room.

Which one? ()



C. Story time



一、从方框里选择合适的选项补全对话,将其序号填在相应的横线上。

- A: 1. _____
 B: No, I don't. Oh! My glasses are on the table.
 A: 2. _____
 B: Look! Your glasses are on the bed!
 A: 3. _____ I can see now.
 B: 4. _____

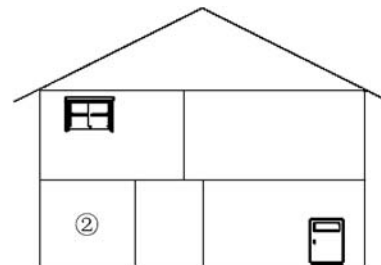
- A. Thank you.
 B. Me too.
 C. But where are my glasses?
 D. Do you see my glasses?

二、装修小专家。请你根据设计师的描述完成楼层布局,将房间和家具的序号填在房子的正确位置。

Open the door, and you can see the living room. It's under the bedroom. Put a big bed in the bedroom. There is a computer near the window. That room is the study. The bathroom and the kitchen are under the study. The kitchen is not big but it is near the living room. So put the fridge in the living room. The sofa and the table are in the living room too.

- ①bedroom ②bathroom
 ③living room ④study
 ⑤kitchen

- A. computer B. sofa C. bed
 D. fridge E. table



单元检测



Listening Part



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

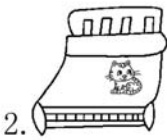
- () 1. A. fun B. tube () 2. A. sun B. use
() 3. A. cute B. cut () 4. A. tune B. up

二、听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。



1.

()



2.

()



3.

()



4.

()

三、听录音,用 1、2、3、4、5 给下列句子排序。

- () There are many books on the table.
() Look! My bedroom is very clean.
() This is my study. It's nice.
() My bag is under the table, and my glasses are near the phone.
() Do you like my study?

四、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. Yes, they aren't. B. No, it isn't.
C. No, they aren't.

- () 2. A. She's in the living room. B. She likes fish.
C. She's Amy.
() 3. A. Yes, it is. B. This is my bathroom.
C. I'm in the bedroom.
() 4. A. Open the fridge. B. Welcome to my school!
C. OK.



Writing Part

五、选择每组中不同类的单词,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. A. study B. bedroom C. phone
() 2. A. table B. bed C. fish
() 3. A. fridge B. cat C. TV
() 4. A. on B. in C. no
() 5. A. she B. I C. where

六、读一读,选择相应的问句或答语,将其序号填入题前括号里。

- () 1. —Where is your father? —_____
A. I'm in the study. B. He is in the living room.
C. She is in the kitchen.
() 2. —Are the pens on the bed? —_____
A. No, they aren't. B. No, they are.
C. Yes, they aren't.
() 3. —Where are my notebooks? —_____
A. It's on the desk. B. They are in the desk.
C. It's under the desk.



() 4. — _____ —Yes, it is.

- A. Is your sister in the bedroom?
B. Is your brother in the bathroom?
C. Is your pen in your hand?

() 5. — _____ —It is in the door.

- A. Where is the phone? B. Where is the fridge?
C. Where is the key?

七、看图,根据提示词仿照例子写句子。



例: (bed, bedroom) The bed is in the bedroom.

1. (books, study)

2. (fridge, kitchen)

3. (sofa, living room)

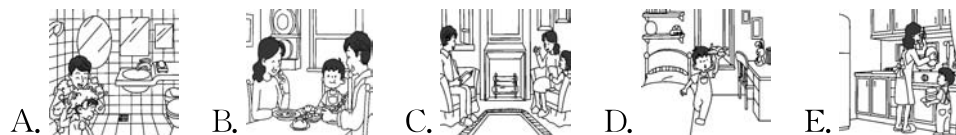
4. (pictures, living room)

5. (computer, study)

八、阅读短文,完成下列任务。

Welcome to my home. This is the kitchen. My mother cooks here. This is the dining room. We eat here. This is the living room. We relax(休息) here. This is the bathroom. We shower(淋浴) here. This is my bedroom. I sleep and play here. That's my home. It's nice. I like it.

任务一:根据短文内容,给下列图片排序。



顺序为: _____ → _____ → _____ → _____ → _____

任务二:根据短文内容,选择正确的答案,将其序号填入题前括号里。

() 1. Where does my mother cook?

A. In the living room. B. In the dining room. C. In the kitchen.

() 2. Where do I relax?

A. In the bathroom. B. In the living room. C. In the bedroom.

() 3. Where do I play?

A. In the bedroom. B. In the bathroom. C. In the kitchen.





本书听力材料及参考答案

4. I have a pear near my schoolbag./I have a schoolbag near my pear.

三、1. B 2. A 3. C

B. Let's check Let's sing

一、a maths book; a key; some candies; an English book; three pens; two storybooks; a notebook

二、1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B

C. Story time

一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. E 5. D

二、(一) 1. notebooks 2. keys; some

(二) Mrs Smart: What colour is your schoolbag?

Amy: It is yellow.

Mrs Smart: What's in your schoolbag?

Amy: An English book, a Chinese book, a maths book, two notebooks, a pencil box, three keys and some candies.

(答案不唯一)

单元检测

[听力材料]

一、1. bike 2. dig 3. fix 4. kite

二、1. I have a Chinese book.

2. Put your maths book under your schoolbag.

3. My schoolbag is big.

三、1. I have a maths book and a storybook.

2. My schoolbag is heavy.

3. It's a fat panda.

4. Put your pencil on your English book.

5. Excuse me. I lost my ruler.

四、1. Where is my schoolbag?

2. What's in your schoolbag?

3. What colour is your schoolbag?

五、Hello, I'm Doudou. I lost my pencil box. I put it in my desk, but I can't find it. It's orange and red. I have a pencil, three rulers, two toys and six candies in it. Where is it? I like it so much. Oh, I find it! It's under my maths book.

[参考答案]

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B

二、1. C 2. A 3. B

三、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √

四、1. C 2. A 3. B

五、1. B 2. B 3. A

六、1. A 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A

七、1. A 2. B

八、1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A

九、1. three; kite 2. six; desk

十、任务一：涂红色和黄色 任务二：B

任务三：1. A 2. B

Unit 3 My friends

A. Let's talk Let's play

一、1. Her 2. He 3. His 4. She

二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B

三、1. A 2. B 3. B

四、1. teacher 2. What's her name? 3. Lily

A. Let's learn Let's chant

一、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F

二、1. tall; strong 2. He is short and strong.

3. She is tall and thin. 4. She is short and thin.

三、任务一：A

任务二：1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B

A. Let's spell

[听力材料]

一、1. Coke 2. Mr Jones 3. nose

二、1. This is a note. 2. I like the Coke.

3. The ball is on the box. 4. I have lots of roses.

5. This is my mom. 6. The dog is so cute.

[参考答案]

一、1. B 2. A 3. A

二、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. T 5. F 6. F

三、1. B 2. A 3. A

四、1. 圈 A; dog 2. 圈 A; mom

3. 圈 B; nose 4. 圈 B; note

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

一、1. note rose nose 2. hot home hope

3. not lot lost 4. box bone body

二、1. strong 2. quiet and friendly

3. I have a Chinese friend.

三、1. What's his name?

2. Look! He is short and thin.

3. A Chinese friend?

四、I have a new English friend. Her name is Cinderella. She is short and cute. She is very friendly. She has a brother. His name is Andrew. He is tall and thin.

[参考答案]

一、1. A C B 2. B A C

3. C A B 4. A C B

二、1. C 2. A 3. B

三、1. B 2. A 3. C

四、1. short 2. cute 3. friendly 4. tall 5. thin

五、1. o; e 2. o 3. o; e 4. o

六、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. A

七、1. A 2. C 3. C

八、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. √

九、任务一：1. boy 2. tall 3. thin 4. quiet

任务二：1. —C 2. —A 3. —B

任务三：1. F 2. F 3. T

B. Let's talk Let's play

一、1. C 2. B 3. C

二、1. C 2. A 3. B

三、1. × 2. √

四、1. have 2. boy 3. His 4. has 5. is 6. are
7. friends



B. Let's learn Say and draw

一、1. A 2. C 3. A

二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D

三、任务一: 1. tall 2. thin 3. big 4. short
5. schoolbag

任务二: 头发涂成黑色; 书包涂成黄蓝相间; 书包上的爱心涂成红色; 鞋子涂成红色。

任务三: B C

B. Read and write

一、1. long hair 2. tall and strong 3. glasses

二、1. B 2. A 3. C

三、1. tall; thin 2. long hair

3. strong; short; brown schoolbag; He has blue shoes

B. Let's check Let's sing

一、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F

二、1. C 2. B 3. A

C. Story time

一、1. × 2. √ 3. √

二、任务一: A

任务二: 1. tall; thin 2. short

3. white glasses and a black bag (答案不唯一)

单元检测

[听力材料]

一、1. She has long hair.

2. He's short and thin.

3. I have white shoes.

4. He has short hair.

5. He is tall and thin.

6. The boy is quiet.

二、1. Who's he?

2. What's her name?

3. Is she Miss White?

三、Jill: Mum, I have a new friend.

Mum: Really? A boy or girl?

Jill: A boy. Look! He is tall. He has short hair.

Mum: Yes, he has blue glasses and a green bag.

[参考答案]

一、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. × 6. √

二、1. B 2. C 3. B

三、1. short hair 2. blue glasses 3. a green bag

四、1. short 2. big 3. thin 4. long 5. new

五、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B

六、1. B 2. A 3. C

七、1. nose 2. note

八、1. What is her name?

2. He is tall and strong.

3. She has long hair.

4. He has glasses and his shoes are blue.

九、任务一: B 任务二: 1. A 2. A 3. C

期中复习巩固练习

[听力材料]

一、1. hat 2. light 3. short hair

4. blue shoes 5. She has a green bag.

6. I have three candies and an egg in my desk.

二、1. My friend is a boy.

2. The classroom has two doors.

3. It's a notebook.

4. Have some candies.

5. Chen Jie has long hair.

6. I have glasses.

三、1. How many books do you have?

2. Where is the chair?

3. What's her name?

4. Is he John?

5. What colour is your pen?

四、Look! They are my new teachers and friends. Mrs Li is from China. She has long hair. She is my English teacher. Mr Black is from the UK. He is tall and strong. He is my PE teacher. Jenny and Susan are my friends. Jenny is from Canada. She has black shoes. Susan is from the USA. She has three storybooks.

[参考答案]

一、1. hat 2. light 3. short hair

4. blue shoes 5. She has a green bag.

6. I have three candies and an egg in my desk.

二、1. × 2. × 3. × 4. √ 5. √ 6. √

三、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. C

四、1. D 2. F 3. B 4. E 5. C 6. A

五、1. C G J L 2. A F I K

3. B D E H

六、1. i; t 2. oa 3. o; u 4. ey 5. ow 6. ur

七、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. C 6. B 7. C

八、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. ×

九、略

十、任务一: 1. Mike 2. Ann 3. Bob

任务二: 1. F 2. F 3. T

Unit 4 My home

A. Let's talk Let's play

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B

二、1. No, it isn't. 2. No, she isn't.

3. Yes, he is.

三、任务一: 1. B 2. D 3. A 任务二: C

A. Let's learn Let's do

一、1. B 2. D 3. C 4. E 5. A

二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. A

三、1. C bathroom 2. D living room

3. B study 4. E kitchen 5. A bedroom

四、1. √ 2. × 3. √



本书听力材料及参考答案

A. Let's spell

[听力材料]

一、1. excuse 2. cute 3. mum 4. duck 5. up
6. use

二、1. /ju:/ 2. /ju:/ 3. /ʌ/ 4. /ʌ/ 5. /ju:/

[参考答案]

一、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. A

二、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

三、1. duck 2. cute 3. up 4. use

四、1. C 2. B 3. C

五、use: cute tube tune

ut: Mum duck funny(相同的单词不重复列出)

阶段复习训练

[听力材料]

一、1. bathroom 2. kitchen 3. have a nap
4. take a shower 5. She is in the study.

二、1. bathroom 2. living room 3. bedroom
4. study 5. kitchen

三、1. Yes, she's in the living room.

2. Zip is in the bedroom.

3. I'm in the bathroom.

4. Is she in the living room?

5. My brother is in the kitchen.

6. Where is the pencil box?

四、Judy: Welcome to my new home.

Sarah: Where are your mum and dad?

Judy: My mum is in the study. My dad is in the kitchen.

Sarah: Can I use your bathroom?

Judy: Of course. It's near my bedroom.
Follow me!

[参考答案]

一、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. A

二、4 2 5 3 1

三、1. √ 2. × 3. × 4. √ 5. √ 6. ×

四、1. home 2. study 3. kitchen
4. bathroom 5. bedroom

五、1. cute 2. duck 3. mule 4. use

六、1. A 2. D 3. E 4. C 5. B

七、1. B 2. A 3. C

八、任务一: B

任务二: 1. √ 2. √ 3. ×

B. Let's talk Ask, answer and write

一、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. A

二、1. C 2. C 3. B

三、1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. E

四、1. B 2. A

五、1. under 2. in the door

3. They're near the phone.

4. They're on the books.

B. Let's learn Let's play

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

二、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. √

三、1. A B D H

2. C E F G

四、任务一: 1. —D 2. —B 3. —E 4. —C
5. —A

任务二: 1. table and the phone

2. on the sofa

3. under the bed

任务三: C

B. Read and write

一、1. √ 2. ×

二、1. computer; study 2. fridge; kitchen
3. living room 4. bedroom

三、1. A 2. A 3. B

四、1. Where are the pens?

2. Are they on the table?

3. The phone is in the study.

B. Let's check Let's sing

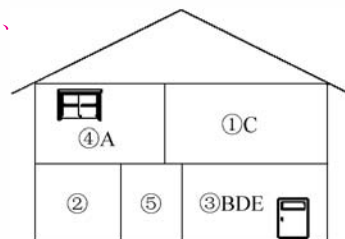
一、1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C

二、C

C. Story time

一、1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B

二、



单元检测

[听力材料]

一、1. fun 2. use 3. cut 4. tune

二、1. Go to the study. Read a book.

2. The cat is under the bed.

3. Go to the kitchen. Have a snack.

4. My mother is in the kitchen.

三、1. This is my study. It's nice.

2. There are many books on the table.

3. Do you like my study?

4. Look! My bedroom is very clean.

5. My bag is under the table, and my glasses are near the phone.

四、1. Are they near the phone?

2. Where is my sister?

3. Is it in the bedroom?

4. Open the door, please.

[参考答案]

一、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A

二、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. √

三、2 4 1 5 3

四、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. C



同步作业类

RP



网小状元 黄 达标卷



主编 万志勇

 单元期中检测卷 (共9卷)

 分类专项复习 (4卷)

 标准化调考模拟试卷 (2卷含答题卡)



+

ABC

四年级英语 上



龍門書局

龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshuj.com

最新修订

4. He has _____.

(black shoes/white shoes)



5. I have _____.

(green bags/white glasses)



九、选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(5分)

- () 1. This is a man. _____ shoes are yellow.
A. His B. Her C. He's
- () 2. My friend has long hair and she has black _____.
A. shoe B. glass C. glasses
- () 3. — _____ is this girl?
— She is Amy.
A. What B. Who C. Where
- () 4. My friend _____ thin and he _____ short hair.
A. is; have B. am; is C. is; has
- () 5. This is my _____, Lily.
A. friend B. friends C. friendly

十、选择画线单词的反义词,将其序号填在横线上。(5分)

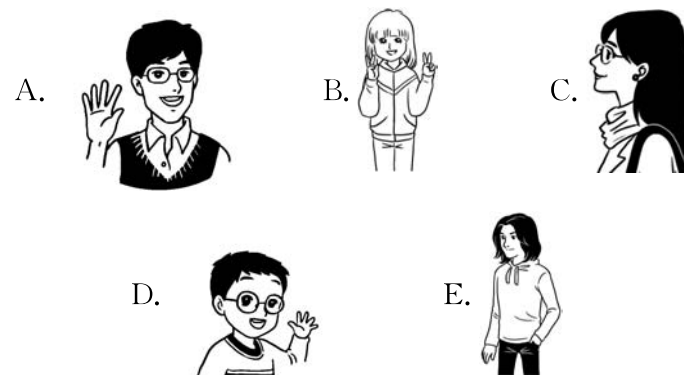
- A. strong B. short C. tall
D. black E. small

1. The panda is _____ and white.
2. Chen Jie has long hair. Mike has _____ hair.
3. She is weak (虚弱的), but (但是) he is _____.
4. I have two big eyes and a _____ mouth.
5. I am short. My father is _____.

十一、读句子,想想句子描述的是谁,将正确图片的序号填在括号里。(10分)

- () 1. She's tall and thin. She has glasses. She has long hair. She's a teacher. She's beautiful.

- () 2. She is a cute girl. She's friendly. She is short. She has long hair.
() 3. He's a good boy. He's tall and thin. His hair is not short.
() 4. He has short hair. He has glasses. He's tall and strong. He's very friendly. He's a good teacher.
() 5. My friend has short hair. He has big eyes. He has glasses. He is a good student. He is friendly.



十二、选择相应的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(10分)

- Mike: Hello, John.
John: 1. _____
Mike: I have a new friend.
John: What's his name?
Mike: 2. _____ He likes sports.
John: Really? 3. _____
Mike: Yes, he's tall, too. Look at his photo.
John: Wow! He looks young. 4. _____
Mike: He's ten years old. He's a football player in our team (队).
John: Cool! 5. _____
Mike: Good idea.
- A. How old is he? B. Is he strong?
C. His name is Bill. D. Her name is Sandy.
E. Hi, Mike. F. Let's play football with him.

十三、看图,选择相应的单词或短语补全对话。(5分)

quiet She girl Really long hair

A: Mum, I have a new friend.

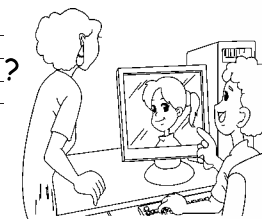
B: 1. _____? A: 2. _____?

A: Yes. She's 3. _____. She has

4. _____.

B: Who's she?

A: 5. _____ is Fangfang.



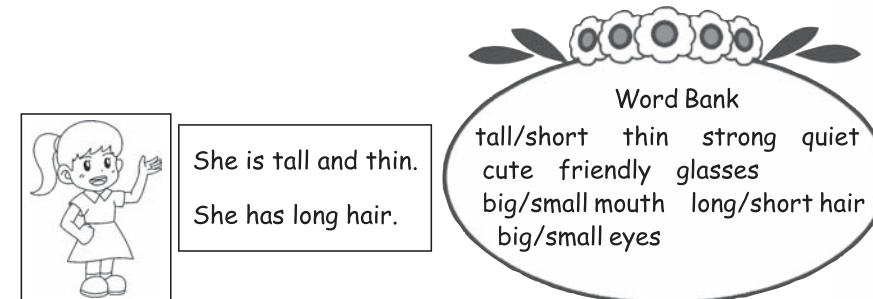
十四、任务型阅读。按要求完成下列各题。(12分)

My friend is a girl. She is ten. She is from the UK. She is tall and thin. She has long hair. She has big eyes and a big mouth. She is friendly and cute. She has glasses. Her name is Lucy.

任务一: 阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。(6分)

- () 1. My friend is an American girl.
() 2. My friend has long hair and a small mouth.
() 3. My friend has glasses.

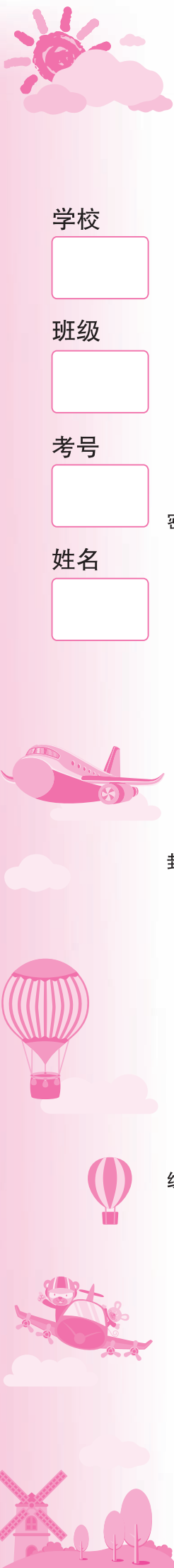
任务二: 画一画你的好朋友,照例子写一写。注意图文一致。(6分)



She is tall and thin.
She has long hair.

Word Bank
tall/short thin strong quiet
cute friendly glasses
big/small mouth long/short hair
big/small eyes

He/She is _____ and _____.
He/She has _____.



学校

班级

考号

姓名



Recycle 1 达标卷



建议时间:40 分钟 满分:100 分

Listening Part (40 分)















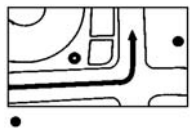


听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的句子中含有的单词,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

- () 1. A. classroom B. friend C. schoolbag
() 2. A. windows B. desks C. chairs
() 3. A. tall B. strong C. quiet
() 4. A. glasses B. shoes C. hat
() 5. A. keys B. candies C. toys

二、听录音,选择与你所听到的内容相符的图片,将其序号填在括号里。(10 分)

- () 1. A.  B.  C. 
() 2. A.  B.  C. 
() 3. A.  B.  C. 
() 4. A.  B.  C. 
() 5. A.  B.  C. 

三、听录音,选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

- () 1. Tom's schoolbag is _____.
A. heavy B. big C. beautiful

- () 2. _____ is Mary's friend.
A. Nancy B. Mary C. Lily
() 3. Helen has _____ eyes.
A. black B. blue C. green
() 4. Pingping's seat is near the _____.
A. door B. window
C. teacher's desk
() 5. How many toys does Zhang Peng have?
A. Five. B. Four. C. Six.

四、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填在括号里。(10 分)

- () 1. A. It's in my schoolbag. B. It's near the door.
C. It's a schoolbag.
() 2. A. I have three notebooks. B. I have three pens.
C. I have a hat.
() 3. A. No, she isn't. B. Yes, it is.
C. Yes, he is.
() 4. A. It's red. B. They are red.
C. It's in my schoolbag.
() 5. A. Excuse me. B. I don't know.
C. OK.

五、听录音,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。
(10 分)

- () 1. The classroom is small and nice.
() 2. The TV is on the teacher's desk.
() 3. The pictures are on the wall.
() 4. The desks and chairs are yellow.
() 5. Eighteen girls and twelve boys are in the classroom.

Writing Part (60 分)



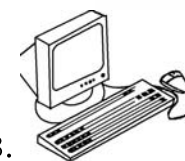




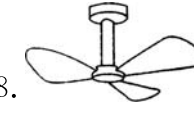

六、判断每组单词画线部分的读音是否相同,相同的打“√”,不相同的打“×”。(4 分)

1. game name 2. fine milk 3. hope hot 4. side nine
() () () ()

七、请为下列图片贴上相应的标签,将其序号填在括号里。

(9 分)

- A. wall B. toy C. friendly D. storybook
E. glasses F. fan G. notebook H. shoes
I. computer

1.  () 2.  () 3.  ()
4.  () 5.  () 6.  ()
7.  () 8.  () 9.  ()

八、选择每组中不同类的单词,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

- () 1. A. thin B. tall C. eye
() 2. A. English B. student C. maths
() 3. A. window B. book C. door
() 4. A. desk B. strong C. thin
() 5. A. rice B. blackboard C. picture

九、选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

- () 1. —Let's clean the classroom.
—_____.
A. OK B. Yes C. No
() 2. —I have a new schoolbag.
—_____.
A. Good idea!
B. Really?
C. You're right.

()3.—What colour is it?

—_____.

A. It's big

B. I like red

C. It's red

()4.—What is in the toy box?

—_____.

A. A pencil, a ruler and an eraser

B. A blackboard, two lights, many desks and chairs

C. Some toys and a ball

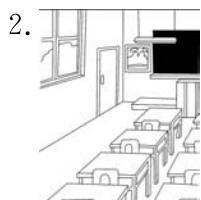
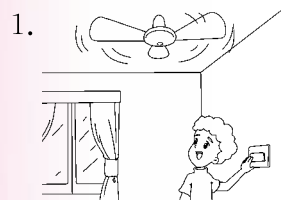
()5. He _____ short hair.

A. is

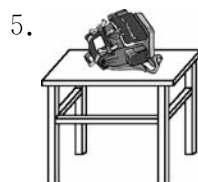
B. has

C. have

十、看图,写出相应的单词或短语补全句子或对话。(8分)



白色的



1. Turn on the _____.

2. Look! This is my new _____.

3. My friend Mary has _____.

4.—What's on the _____?

—A _____ and an _____.

5. Put your _____ on the desk.

十一、给下列句子选择合适的答语,将其序号填在括号里。

(5分)

()1. What colour is your English book?

()2. Who's your friend?

()3. What's in your pencil box?

()4. Who's your maths teacher?

()5. What's in your classroom?

A. Miss Lin is my maths teacher.

B. Amy is my friend.

C. A computer, a teacher's desk, many desks and chairs.

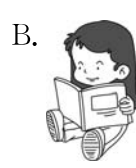
D. It's yellow.

E. A pen, two pencils and a ruler.

十二、读句子,将图片与对应的句子连起来。(4分)

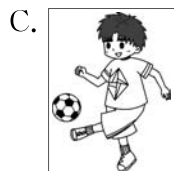


1. Look at this picture.
This is my brother. He is tall and strong. He likes playing football.

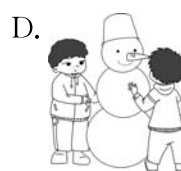


2. I like Harbin. It's cold in winter. I can make a snowman. It has a big body and a long nose.

3. Hello. I'm Fanfan. This is me. My hair is short. My eyes are big. I have blue glasses.



4. This girl is cute. She is my sister. She has long hair. Her eyes are small. She likes reading books.



十三、选择相应的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(10分)

Mary: Excuse me. I lost my schoolbag.

Man: Is the schoolbag big?

Mary: 1. _____

Man: What colour is it?

Mary: 2. _____

Man: What's in it?

Mary: 3. _____

Man: How many books are there in your schoolbag?

Mary: 4. _____

Man: What's your name?

Mary: 5. _____

Man: What's your phone number?

Mary: My phone number is 37845521.

Man: OK. We will call you when we find it.

Mary: Thank you so much.

A. Yes, it is.

B. Some books.

C. My name is Mary. M-A-R-Y, Mary.

D. It's green and black.

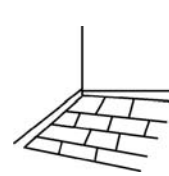
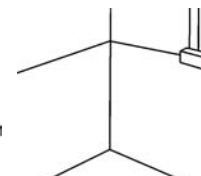
E. Seven books.

F. I love candies.

十四、任务型阅读。按要求完成下列各题。(10分)

This is my classroom. There are many desks and chairs in my classroom. The floor is blue. The wall is green. Look! There is a picture on the wall. That's my picture. I like it very much. This is my desk. My schoolbag is in it. I have a Chinese book, a maths book, an English book, three storybooks, four notebooks and five pens in my schoolbag. It's so heavy!

任务一:根据短文内容,按其在短文中出现的先后顺序,用数字给下列图片排序。(5分)



() () () () ()

任务二:阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的打“√”,错误的打“×”。(5分)

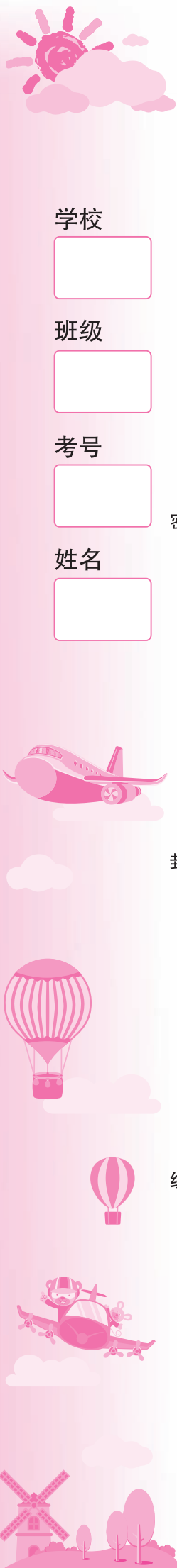
()1. There are no desks or chairs in my classroom.

()2. My picture is on the blue wall.

()3. My schoolbag is in my desk.

()4. I have four pens.

()5. My schoolbag is so heavy.



学校

班级

考号

姓名

期中检测卷

建议时间:40 分钟 满分:100 分

Listening Part (40 分)







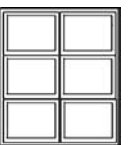










听力音频

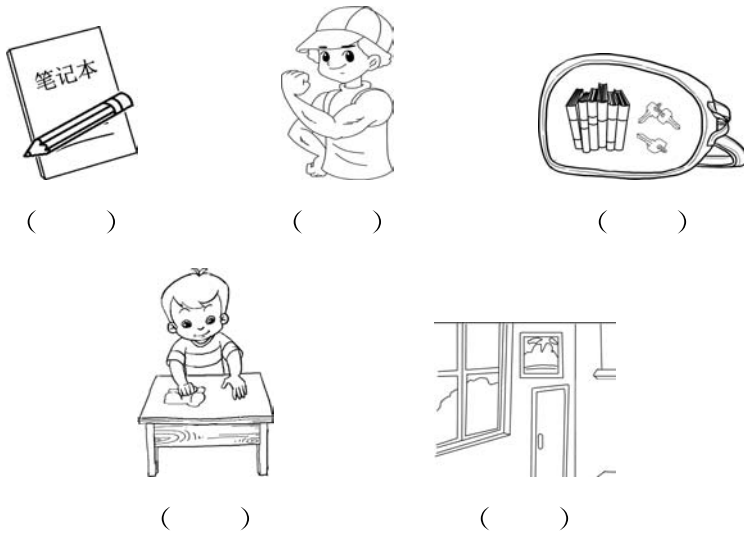
一、听录音,选择你所听到的句子中含有的单词,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

- () 1. A. name B. game C. lake
() 2. A. nine B. fine C. time
() 3. A. dog B. hot C. Tom
() 4. A. note B. hope C. Coke
() 5. A. big B. fit C. milk

二、听录音,选择与你所听到的内容相符的图片,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

- () 1. A.  B.  C. 
() 2. A.  B.  C. 
() 3. A.  B.  C. 
() 4. A.  B.  C. 
() 5. A.  B.  C. 

三、听录音,用数字给下列图片排序。(5 分)



四、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。(5 分)

- () 1. My friend has long hair.
() 2. She speaks English well.
() 3. This is my friend's English book.
() 4. Sandy White is our maths teacher.
() 5. Let me clean the desks and chairs.

五、听录音,选择正确的答语,将其序号填在括号里。(10 分)

- () 1. A. She's Amy. B. He's Mike.
C. He's a student.
() 2. A. His name is John. B. He's a teacher.
C. He has short hair.
() 3. A. Boy. B. A boy.
C. Girl.
() 4. A. It's nice. B. It's blue.
C. It's a schoolbag.
() 5. A. It's near the computer. B. It's a computer.
C. This is my schoolbag.

六、听录音,选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(10 分)

- () 1. Jane is _____.
A. short and thin B. tall and thin
C. tall and strong

- () 2. _____ has short hair.
A. Lily B. Jane C. Lucy
() 3. We have a new _____.
A. classroom B. schoolbag C. desk
() 4. The _____ are white.
A. doors B. walls C. windows
() 5. I have _____ books in my schoolbag.
A. five B. six C. seven

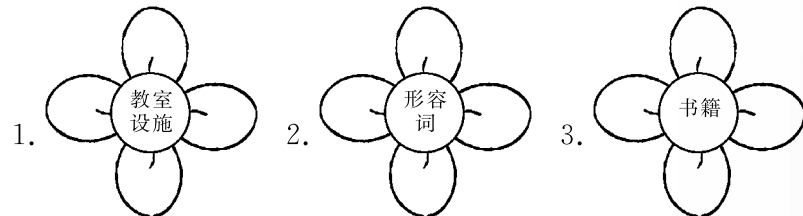
Writing Part (60 分)

七、判断每组单词画线部分的读音是否相同,相同的打“√”,不相同的打“×”。(4 分)

1. big side 2. doll Bob 3. Coke Jones 4. race cat
() () () ()

八、给下列单词或短语分类,将其序号填在花瓣中。(6 分)

A. window	B. maths book	C. English book	D. thin
E. strong	F. quiet	G. Chinese book	H. door
I. friendly	J. desk	K. storybook	L. chair



九、选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(7 分)

- () 1. Show me your _____ book.
A. chinese B. Chinese C. China
() 2. Put up the _____.
A. window B. light C. picture
() 3. Turn on the _____.
A. desk B. chair C. light
() 4. He has _____ hair, big eyes and small ears.
A. small B. big C. short
() 5. Let _____ clean the door.
A. me B. my C. we

() 6. She _____ glasses.
A. is B. have C. has

() 7. _____ my friend's notebooks.
A. They're B. This is C. That is

十、选择相应的单词补全句子,将其序号填在括号里。(5分)

() 1. I'm _____ (A. tall B. short). Let me put up the map.

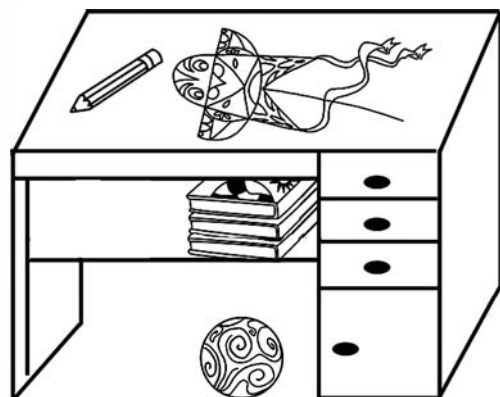
() 2. _____ (A. His B. Her) name is Cindy. She's friendly.

() 3. I have some _____ (A. toy B. toys) in my schoolbag.

() 4. My shoes _____ (A. is B. are) brown.

() 5. David _____ (A. is B. has) short and thin.

十一、看图,照例子仿写句子。(6分)



I have a kite. It's on the desk.

十二、看图,判断下列对话正误,正确的画“☺”,错误的画“☹”。

(5分)

☺ 1. —Let's clean the blackboard.
—OK.



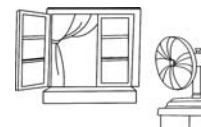
☺ 2. —What colour is the panda?
—It's blue and white.



☺ 3. —Let me help you.
—Thank you.



☺ 4. —Where is the fan?
—It's near the door.



☺ 5. —Who's she?
—She's my friend, Lucy. She's friendly.



十三、给下列句子选择合适的答语,将其序号填在括号里。(5分)

- () 1. Where's the computer?
() 2. What colour is the apple?
() 3. What's her name?
() 4. Where are the pictures?
() 5. What's in the box?
- A. It's red.
B. They're on the wall.
C. Two pens and two pencils.
D. It's on the teacher's desk.
E. Her name is Kate.

十四、选择相应的句子补全对话,将其序号填在横线上。(有一项多余)(10分)

- A. Yes, you're right.
B. Good morning, John.
C. Is she Miss Green?
D. Is he Mr Jones?
E. She has glasses and a big red bag.
F. A man or woman?

Mike: 1. _____

John: Good morning, Mike.

Mike: John, I have a new teacher.

John: 2. _____

Mike: A woman. She's tall and thin.

John: Who is she? Miss White?

Mike: No. 3. _____

John: 4. _____

Mike: No.

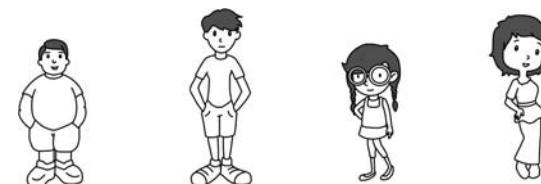
John: I know (知道). She's Miss Black.

Mike: 5. _____

十五、任务型阅读。按要求完成下列各题。(12分)

In the classroom there are four children. They are Tim, Jim, Linda and Ann. Tim is a tall boy. He has four maths books in his schoolbag. The short boy is Jim. He is strong. He has two big eyes. He has four English books in his schoolbag. Linda is a quiet girl. She has short hair. She has some candies in her schoolbag. The girl with glasses is Ann. She is a friendly girl. She has long hair. She has a toy bear and three keys in her schoolbag.

任务一:阅读短文,将人物与名字及相关信息连线。(8分)

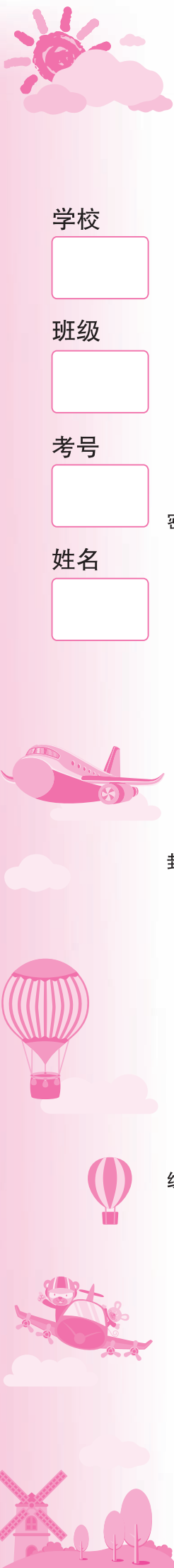


Tim Jim Linda Ann



任务二:阅读短文,填空。(4分)

1. Linda is a _____ girl and Ann is a _____ girl.
2. Tim is a _____ boy. Jim is short and _____.



学校

班级

考号

姓名

密

封

线

Unit 4 达标卷

建议时间:40 分钟 满分:100 分

Listening Part (40 分)



听力音频

一、听录音,选择你所听到的内容,将其序号填在括号里。(6 分)

- () 1. A. fun B. excuse C. cut
() 2. A. bus B. tune C. tube
() 3. A. bedroom B. bathroom C. bed
() 4. A. in the desk B. near the phone C. on the table
() 5. A. Zip, your living room is nice.
B. Zip is in the living room.
C. Zip, this is my living room.
() 6. A. Open the door, please.
B. Open the window, please.
C. Open the pencil box, please.

二、听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的写“T”,不相符的写“F”。(4 分)

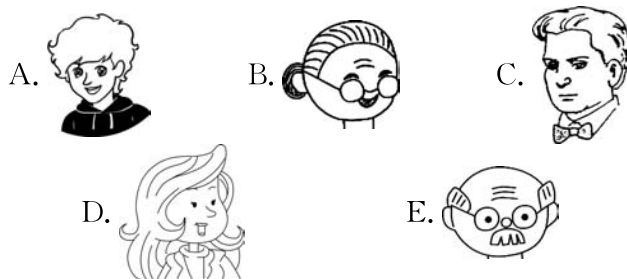


1. () 2. () 3. () 4. ()

三、听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是否相符,相符的打“√”,不相符的打“×”。(5 分)

- () 1. Mum, where are my crayons?
() 2. Oh, no! She's in the bathroom.
() 3. Where's the cat, Dad?
() 4. Are they in the study?
() 5. Is she in the kitchen?

四、听录音,分别找出 Mike 一家人所在的房间,将人物序号填入相应的方框内。(5 分)



五、听录音,选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(10 分)

- () 1. How many bedrooms?
A. One. B. Two.
C. Three.
() 2. What colour is the wall of Jack's bedroom?
A. It's white. B. It's blue.
C. It's yellow.
() 3. Where is the computer?
A. It's on the door. B. It's on the desk.
C. It's near the bed.
() 4. Where is the sofa?
A. It's near the door. B. It's near the desk.
C. It's near the window.
() 5. Does Jack like his bedroom?
A. Yes, he does. B. No, he doesn't.
C. We don't know.

六、听录音,完成下列对话。(10 分)

Amy: Welcome to my home.

Mike: Wow! Your home is beautiful. The 1. _____ is so big.

Amy: Thanks! There are three 2. _____, two dining rooms, two 3. _____ and a study in my home.

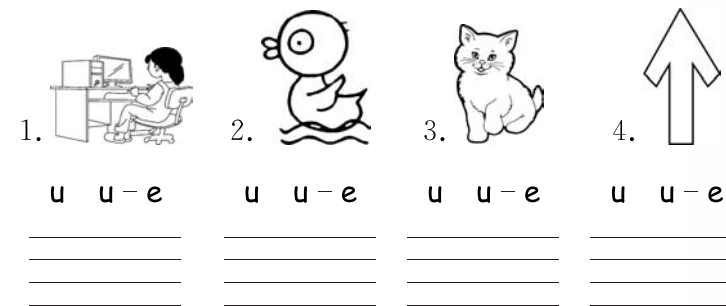
Mike: Look! There are so many books in the study, some 4. _____ books and 5. _____. Your study is nice.

Amy: I like reading books, so I have lots of books. Let's read books together.

Mike: OK!

Writing Part (60 分)

七、看图圈一圈,并根据读音拼写单词。(4 分)

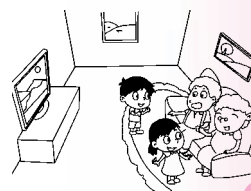
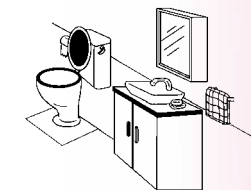


八、选择每组中不同类的单词,将其序号填在括号里。(5 分)

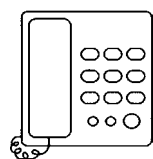
- () 1. A. TV B. computer C. kitchen
() 2. A. bathroom B. phone C. bedroom
() 3. A. in B. sofa C. table
() 4. A. fridge B. door C. window
() 5. A. study B. pen C. key

九、看图,选择相应的单词或短语补全句子,将其序号填在括号里。(6 分)

- () 1. There is a _____ in my home.
A. bedroom B. bathroom
C. living room
() 2. They are in the _____.
A. living room
B. kitchen
C. study



- () 3. I can use the _____.
A. phone B. fridge
C. keys



- () 4. This is a _____.
A. table B. desk
C. chair



- () 5. There is a computer in my _____.
A. bathroom B. study
C. kitchen



- () 6. I can sleep in my _____.
A. bedroom B. living room
C. classroom



十、选择正确的答案,将其序号填在括号里。(8分)

- () 1. The chairs _____ in the living room.
A. have B. is C. are
- () 2. Where _____ my pen?
A. am B. is C. are
- () 3. The bed is in the _____.
A. bathroom B. kitchen C. bedroom
- () 4. Those are _____ glasses.
A. I B. my C. me
- () 5. Look at that room. It _____ a white fridge.
A. is B. have C. has
- () 6. Go to the bathroom. _____.
A. Have a nap B. Take a shower
C. Have a snack
- () 7. —Where is the milk? —_____.
A. It's white B. I like it
C. It's in the fridge
- () 8. —Are the pictures near the window?
—No, _____.
A. it is B. they are C. they aren't

十一、看图,写出相应的单词补全句子或对话。(7分)

1. The sofa is _____ the living room.

The phone is on the _____, and
the chair is in the _____. The
_____ is under the chair. The
_____ are near the bed.



2. —Where is the _____?

—It's in the _____.



十二、给下列句子选择合适的答语,将其序号填在括号里。

(5分)

- () 1. Where are the keys? A. OK!
- () 2. Are they under the table? B. No, it isn't.
- () 3. Is she in the study? C. Yes, she is.
- () 4. Is it in your hand? D. They are in the door.
- () 5. Open the door, please. E. Yes, they are.

十三、将下列句子排成一段对话。(5分)

- () No, they aren't in the study. Are they in your bedroom?
- (1) Mum, do you see my crayons?
- () Yes, they are in my bedroom.
- () You're welcome.
- () Thank you, Mum.
- () No, I don't. Are they in the study?

十四、看图,判断下列对话正误,正确的画“☺”,错误的画“☹”。

(10分)

- ☺ 1. —Where is the bear?
—It is under the bed.
- ☺ 2. —Where are the keys?
—They are on the fridge.
- ☺ 3. —Where is the phone?
—It's under the chair.



- ☺ 4. —Where are the storybooks?
—They are on the sofa.
- ☺ 5. —Where is the sofa?
—It's near the fridge.

十五、任务型阅读。按要求完成下列各题。(10分)

My name is Sam. This is my home. There are four bedrooms in my home.

This is my parents' (父母的) bedroom. There is a big bookshelf (书架) in their bedroom. They love reading books.

This is my grandparents' (祖父母的) bedroom. There is a fish bowl in it. And there is a map on the wall.

This is my sister's room. Her name is Amy. Blue is her favourite colour. The walls and the bed are blue. The desk and chair are blue, too.

This is my bedroom. It's small but nice. I have three dolls on my bed. My computer is on the desk. I like my bedroom.

任务一: 阅读短文,选择相应的人物,将其写在横线上。(4分)

Sam's Sam's grandparents' Sam's parents' Amy's

1. It's _____ bedroom. There is a fish bowl in it.
2. It's _____ bedroom. There are many books in it.
3. It's _____ bedroom. The walls, the bed, the desk and the chair are blue.
4. It's _____ bedroom. There is a computer on the desk.

任务二: 阅读短文,判断下列句子正误,正确的写“T”,错误的写“F”。(6分)

- () 5. There are five people in Sam's family.
- () 6. In Sam's parents' bedroom, there is a map.
- () 7. Amy likes blue. Her desk and chair, her bed and the walls are blue.

听力材料及参考答案

Unit 1 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. make 2. cap 3. classroom 4. blackboard
5. Where is the picture? 6. The wall is blue.
二、1. Clean the blackboard. 2. Turn on the light.
3. Close the window. 4. Open the door.
5. Put up the picture.
三、1. Let me help you.
2. I like my classroom. It's nice and clean.
3. It's on the teacher's desk.
4. The window is red. The door is blue.
5. Let's clean the desks and chairs.
四、1. W: What colour is the teacher's desk?
M: It's brown.
2. W: Let's go and see our new classroom.
M: OK.
3. W: What's this?
M: It's a door.
4. W: Look at my picture.
M: It's beautiful.
5. W: What can you see?
M: I can see a wall.
五、1. Let me clean the windows.
2. Where is the computer?
3. It's near the door.
4. Look! It's my picture.
六、 I have a nice and big classroom. The windows are big. The walls are white. There is a blackboard on the front wall. The floor is blue. There are thirty desks and thirty chairs in the classroom. There are some flowers on the teacher's desk. They are for our English teacher. She is a nice teacher and we like her very much.

参考答案

- 一、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C 6. B
二、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. F
三、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √
四、4 2 3 5 1
五、1. windows 2. computer 3. door 4. picture
六、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. B
七、1. a-e cake 2. a map 3. a cap
4. a-e face
八、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C
九、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C
十、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C
十一、1. —Where is my ball? —It's under the chair.
2. —Where is my apple? —It's in the desk.
3. —Where is my chair? —It's near the desk.
或: —Where is my book? —It's on the desk.
十二、1. √ 2. × 3. × 4. √

- 十三、1. D 2. C 3. E 4. H 5. A 6. F
十四、1. F 2. E 3. D 4. C 5. B 6. A
十五、任务一: 上图√
任务二: 1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F

Unit 2 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. nice 2. six 3. toy 4. Chinese book
5. I have a new schoolbag.
6. What colour is it?
二、1. Put your eraser near your pencil box.
2. Put your pencil box on your English book.
3. Put your Chinese book in your desk.
4. Put your maths book under your schoolbag.
三、1. What colour is your notebook?
2. Excuse me. I lost my toys.
3. I have two cute toys.
4. My schoolbag is black and orange.
四、W: Hi, Li Lei. I have a new schoolbag.
M: Really? What colour is it?
W: It's blue and white.
M: What's in it?
W: Three books and some candies.
M: Where is it now?
W: It's in my desk.
五、M: Excuse me. I lost my schoolbag.
W: What colour is it?
M: It's blue and white.
W: OK. What's in the schoolbag?
M: A Chinese book, two maths books, an English book, four storybooks, three notebooks and five keys.
W: Here it is!
M: Thank you so much!
W: You're welcome.
六、 My name is Sam. I have a new schoolbag. It's white and brown. It looks like a monkey. There is a maths book, five notebooks and a storybook in it. There is a pink pencil box in it, too. In the pencil box, you can see four pencils, a pen and an eraser. My schoolbag is nice. I like it very much.

参考答案

- 一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. C
二、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T
三、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. ×
四、1. C 2. A 3. B



- 五、1. 语文 2. 英语 3. 数学 4. 故事书 5. 笔记本
六、1. white 2. monkey 3. maths 4. five 5. pen
七、1. i six 2. i-e five 3. i big 4. i-e kite
八、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. A 6. B
九、1. B 2. F 3. A 4. D 5. E 6. C
十、1. A 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. C

- 十一、1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C
十二、English book; Chinese book; keys; toy;
pencils; ruler; schoolbag
十三、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. E 5. D
十四、1. BEH 2. DF 3. ACG
十五、任务一:

English book	Chinese book	maths book	note-book	story-book
4	2	5	7	3

任务二: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

Unit 3 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. hope 2. tall and strong 3. white shoes
4. He's very friendly. 5. What's her name?
6. Tim is my friend.
二、1. My friend has a big schoolbag.
2. She has short hair. She's thin.
3. He has glasses. He's very friendly.
4. He is strong. He's quiet.
5. She has long hair. She is tall.
三、1. He has glasses and his shoes are blue.
2. This is my friend. He has blue glasses.
3. He has short black hair.
4. She has a red bag and white shoes.
5. He's tall and he has two small eyes.
四、 Sarah is my best friend. She's a nice girl. She's nine years old. She's short and quiet. She has long hair and a small mouth. She has big eyes and a small nose. She likes Chinese, English and science. She likes reading books, too. She has twenty storybooks. She is a good pupil.
五、 Hello, I'm Peter. I have three new friends. Ben is from the UK. He is short. He has big eyes. His schoolbag is orange. David is my good friend. He is from the USA. He is tall. His schoolbag is black. Tom is a Chinese boy. He's very cute and his schoolbag is yellow.

参考答案

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. A
二、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
三、1. √ 2. √ 3. √ 4. × 5. ×
四、1. C 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B
五、(一) 1. UK 2. short 3. orange 4. USA
5. tall 6. black 7. Chinese 8. schoolbag
(二)

He's from China.	Ben	He has a yellow schoolbag.
He's from the UK.	David	He has a black schoolbag.
He's from the USA.	Tom	He has an orange schoolbag.

- 六、1. o-e nose 2. o dog 3. o mom

4. o-e note

- 七、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A
八、1. tall and strong 2. long hair 3. quiet
4. black shoes 5. white glasses
九、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A
十、1. D 2. B 3. A 4. E 5. C
十一、1. C 2. B 3. E 4. A 5. D
十二、1. E 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. F
十三、1. Really 2. girl 3. quiet 4. long hair
5. She
十四、任务一: 1. F 2. F 3. T
任务二: 略

Recycle 1 达标卷

听力材料

- 一、1. I have a new schoolbag.
2. Let's clean the windows.
3. My friend is short, but he is strong.
4. He has blue glasses.
5. There are some candies in my bag.
二、1. I have five storybooks.
2. Have some rice. 3. This is my face.
4. Let's make a card. 5. This is a map.
三、1. Amy: Your schoolbag looks so heavy. What's in it, Tom?
Tom: There are thirteen storybooks and twenty notebooks in it.
2. Mary: Hello, Tim. I have a friend. She's a girl.
Tim: What's her name, Mary?
Mary: Her name is Lily.
3. Betty: Who's that girl, John?
John: She's my sister, Helen.
Betty: She's tall and thin. Her eyes are blue.
John: Yes, you are right.
4. Bingbing: Is this your seat, Pingping?
Pingping: No, my seat is near the window.
5. Amy: Do you have any toys, Zhang Peng?
Zhang Peng: Yes, I have four toy dogs and two toy cats.

- 四、1. Where is your desk?
2. How many notebooks do you have?
3. Is he Wu Yifan?
4. What colour is your schoolbag?
5. Open the door, please.

- 五、 I have a nice classroom. It's not small. You can see six pictures, a blackboard, a teacher's desk, a computer, four lights and two fans in it. The computer is on the teacher's desk. The pictures are on the wall. You can see many desks and chairs. They're brown. How many students are there in my classroom? Thirty. Eighteen girls and twelve boys are in my classroom.

参考答案

- 一、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B

二、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. C

三、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. C

四、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. C

五、1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

六、1. ✓ 2. × 3. × 4. ✓

七、1. G 2. H 3. I 4. E 5. D

6. A 7. B 8. F 9. C

八、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A

九、1. A 点拨:OK 可用来对别人提出的建议表示赞同。故选 A。

2. B 点拨:“Really?” 用来对别人的话表示怀疑、惊讶等。故选 B。

3. C 点拨:“What colour...?” 用来询问颜色。故选 C。

4. C 点拨:toy box 表示“玩具箱”,一般用来装玩具。故选 C。

5. B 点拨:has 意为“有”,用于主语是第三人称单数的句子中。故选 B。

十、1. fan 2. classroom 3. white shoes

4. chair; ruler; eraser 5. schoolbag

十一、1. D 2. B 3. E 4. A 5. C

十二、1. —C 2. —D 3. —A 4. —B

十三、1. A 2. D 3. B 4. E 5. C

十四、任务一:5 3 4 2 1

任务二:1. × 2. × 3. ✓ 4. × 5. ✓

期中检测卷

听力材料

一、1. Let's play a game. 2. She is nine years old.
3. It is hot. 4. I'd like some Coke.

5. He has big eyes.

二、1. She has long hair. 2. This is my maths book.

3. It is a window. 4. She is quiet.

5. This is the floor.

三、1. The picture is near the window.

2. Put the pencil on the notebook.

3. I have many books and three keys in my bag.

4. My friend is strong. He has a cap.

5. Let me clean the desk.

四、1. My friend has long hair.

2. She speaks English well.

3. This is my friend's storybook.

4. Sandy White is our English teacher.

5. Let me clean the desks and chairs.

五、1. Who's that boy? 2. What's his name?

3. A boy or girl? 4. What colour is your notebook?

5. Where is your schoolbag?

六、My name is Jane. I'm tall and thin. I'm quiet. I have a good friend. Her name is Lucy. She has short hair. She has brown glasses. We have a new classroom. The door is blue. The windows are white. The desks and chairs are yellow. I have a heavy schoolbag. I have many books in it: a Chinese book, an English book, a maths book and three storybooks.

参考答案

一、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A

二、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A

三、2 4 3 5 1

四、1. ✓ 2. ✓ 3. × 4. × 5. ✓

五、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

六、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B

七、1. × 2. ✓ 3. ✓ 4. ×

八、1. AHJL 2. DEFI

3. BCGK

九、1. B 点拨:Chinese book 表示“语文书”。故选 B。

2. C 点拨:“Put up the picture.”意为“把画挂起来”。故选 C。

3. C 点拨:“Turn on the light.”意为“把灯打开”。故选 C。

4. C 点拨:“He has short hair”意为“他留短发”。故选 C。

5. A 点拨:“Let me clean the door.”意为“让我来擦门”。let 后接宾语,应用代词的宾格形式。故选 A。

6. C 点拨:“She has glasses.”意为“她戴眼镜”。has 用于主语是第三人称单数的句子中。故选 C。

7. A 点拨:“They're my friend's notebooks.”意为“它们是我朋友的笔记本”。notebooks 为复数,所以必须选择They're。故选 A。

十、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. B 5. A

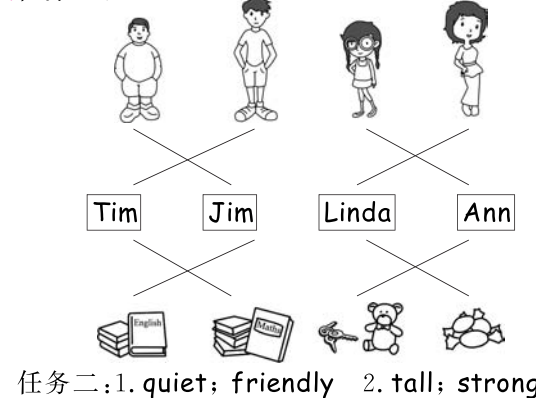
十一、I have a pencil. It's on the desk.
I have three books. They're in the desk.
I have a ball. It's under the desk.

十二、1. ☺ 2. ☹ 3. ☺ 4. ☹ 5. ☺

十三、1. D 2. A 3. E 4. B 5. C

十四、1. B 2. F 3. E 4. C 5. A

十五、任务一:



Unit 4 达标卷

听力材料

一、1. fun 2. tube 3. bathroom 4. near the phone
5. Zip, this is my living room.

6. Open the door, please.

二、1. Go to the bedroom. Have a nap.

2. Go to the living room. Watch TV.

3. Go to the kitchen. Have a snack.

4. Go to the study. Read a book.

三、1. Mum, where are my keys?

2. Oh, no! She's in the bathroom.

3. Where's the cat, Dad?

4. Are they in the living room?

5. She is in the kitchen.

四、1. Hello, I'm Mike. I'm in the study.

2. This is my grandma. She's in the bedroom.

3. This is my father. He's in the bathroom.

4. This is my mum. She's in the kitchen.

5. This is my grandpa. He's in the living room.

五、I'm Jack. This is my home. You can see three bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen, a study and a bathroom. Look! This is my bedroom. The wall is white and the floor is blue. The computer is on the desk. The sofa is near the window. I can read books on the sofa. I like my bedroom.

六、Amy: Welcome to my home.

Mike: Wow! Your home is beautiful. The living room is so big.

Amy: Thanks! There are three bedrooms, two dining rooms, two bathrooms and a study in my home.

Mike: Look! There are so many books in the study, some Chinese books and storybooks. Your study is nice.

Amy: I like reading books, so I have lots of books. Let's read books together.

Mike: OK!

参考答案

一、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. C 6. A

二、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F

三、1. × 2. ✓ 3. ✓ 4. × 5. ×

四、B A D C E (按从左到右、从上到下的顺序)

五、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. A

六、1. living room 2. bedrooms 3. bathrooms

4. Chinese 5. storybooks

七、1. u-e use 2. u duck 3. u-e cute
4. u up

八、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A

九、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. A

十、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. B 7. C 8. C

十一、1. in; table; bedroom; ball/football; shoes
2. cat; study

十二、1. D 2. E 3. C 4. B 5. A

十三、3 1 4 6 5 2

十四、1. ☹ 2. ☺ 3. ☹ 4. ☺ 5. ☹

十五、任务一: 1. Sam's grandparents'

2. Sam's parents' 3. Amy's 4. Sam's

任务二: 5. F 6. F 7. T

Unit 5 达标卷

听力材料

一、1. I need a bowl. 2. My mum is in the kitchen.

3. I like beef. 4. I can use the knife.

5. I'm hungry.

二、1. Pass me the bowl. 2. Pass me the knife.

3. Cut the vegetables. 4. Use the spoon.

5. Use the fork.

三、1. I'd like some milk and vegetables.

2. I'd like some chicken and eggs.

3. I'd like some ice cream.

4. I'd like some rice.

5. I'd like some fruit.

四、1. Some soup and vegetables, please.

2. Would you like some milk?

3. I'd like some noodles and beef, please!

4. Can I have a knife and fork?

5. You can use chopsticks for noodles.

五、Sarah: I'm hungry, John. Let's go and have lunch!

John: OK!

Sarah: What would you like?

John: I'd like some bread and soup. What about you, Sarah?

Sarah: I'd like some rice, fish and orange juice.

六、Peter: Mum, I'm hungry. What's for dinner?

Mum: What would you like?

Peter: I'd like some rice and soup.

Mum: Would you like some vegetables, too?

Peter: Yes, thank you.

Mum: Would you like a pair of (一双) chopsticks?

Peter: Yes, please. And I'd like a spoon.

参考答案

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

二、5 2 4 3 1

三、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

四、1. ✓ 2. × 3. ✓ 4. × 5. ✓



Menu

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	



六、1. dinner 2. rice 3. soup 4. vegetables
5. spoon

七、1. i-e rice 2. -e we 3. -e he
4. -e- red

八、1. A 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. C

九、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

十、1. D 2. I 3. G 4. J 5. H

6. F 7. B 8. E 9. C 10. A

十一、1. A 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C

十二、1. noodles; dinner 2. cake; bananas

3. chicken; Fifteen

十三、1. F 2. E 3. B 4. C 5. A



同步作业类

冲刺名校必备

黄冈小状元



练重点

拓展·培优



主 编 万志勇

四年级英语上 RP



龍門書局

龙门品牌·学子至爱
www.longmenshujia.com

目 录

Unit 1 My classroom 1

Part A Let's talk Let's play1

Part A Let's learn Let's do2

Part A Let's spell3

Part B Let's talk Let's play4

Part B Let's learn Colour and say5

Part B Read and write-Let's sing6

Unit 1 单元提升7

Unit 2 My schoolbag10

Part A Let's talk Let's play10

Part A Let's learn Let's do11

Part A Let's spell12

Part B Let's talk Let's play13

Part B Let's learn Draw and say14

Part B Read and write-Let's sing15

Unit 2 单元提升16

Unit 3 My friends19

Part A Let's talk Let's play19

Part A Let's learn Let's chant20

Part A Let's spell21

Part B Let's talk Let's play22

Part B Let's learn Say and draw23

Part B Read and write-Let's sing24

Unit 3 单元提升25

拓展提升训练（一）28

Unit 4 My home31

Part A Let's talk Let's play31

Part A Let's learn Let's do32

Part A Let's spell33

Part B Let's talk Ask, answer and write ...34

Part B Let's learn Let's play35

Part B Read and write-Let's sing36

Unit 4 单元提升37

Unit 5 Dinner's ready 40

Part A Let's talk Let's survey 40

Part A Let's learn Let's play 41

Part A Let's spell 42

Part B Let's talk Let's play 43

Part B Let's learn Let's do 44

Part B Read and write-Let's sing 45

Unit 5 单元提升 46

Unit 6 Meet my family! 49

Part A Let's talk Let's count 49

Part A Let's learn Let's play 50

Part A Let's spell 51

Part B Let's talk Draw and say 52

Part B Let's learn Let's play 53

Part B Read and write-Let's sing 54

Unit 6 单元提升 55

拓展提升训练(二) 58

阅读素养训练 61

Topic 1 Family and friends 61

Topic 2 Living environment 64

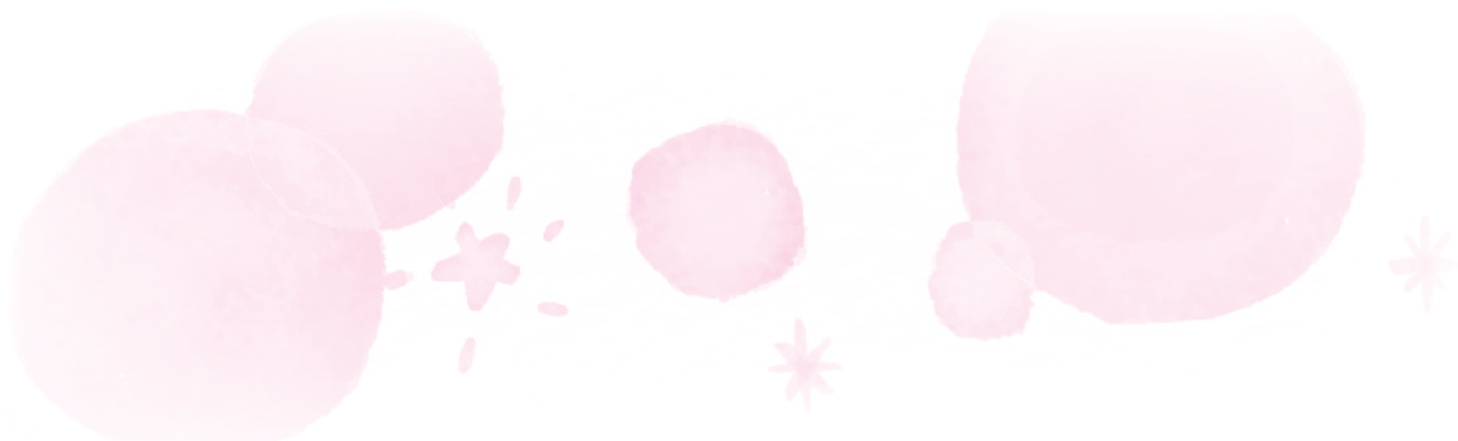
Topic 3 School 67

Topic 4 Healthy life 70

Topic 5 Stories 74

参考答案及听力材料 77

附: 素养抽测卷(共6套)





Unit 3 My friends

Part A Let's talk Let's play



基础重点练

一、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. My name is Amy. What's _____ name?
A. you B. your C. yours
- () 2. "She is Jenny." 的同义句是: _____
A. Her name is Jenny.
B. His name is Jenny.
C. Your name is Jenny.
- () 3. Yao Ming is tall _____ strong.
A. / B. and C. or

二、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有一项多余)

- () 1. Who's that boy?
() 2. What's her name?
() 3. What's his name?
() 4. Do you have a new friend?

- A. Yes, I do.
B. He's my new friend Sam.
C. Her name is Kate.
D. His name is Victor.
E. She's my teacher.

三、读一读, 选择 Amy, Sarah, Zhang Peng 和 Wu Yifan 分别结交的新朋友。



A. B. C. D.

- () 1. I'm Amy. I have a new friend. She's a girl. Her name is Lily. She's short. She's friendly.
- () 2. My name's Sarah. I have a new friend. She's from the USA. Her name is Lucy. She's tall and thin.
- () 3. My name's Zhang Peng. Tim is my new friend. He's tall and thin.
- () 4. I'm Wu Yifan. This is my friend Bob. He's tall and strong. He's very friendly.



能力重点练

四、John 正在向妈妈介绍自己的新朋友。请根据图片及课文内容, 选择合适的单词或短语填空。(复述课文)



I have a new friend. 1 name is Zhang Peng. He's from 2. He's very 3. He's 4.

- () 1. A. Her B. His C. My
- () 2. A. Chinese B. China C. Canada
- () 3. A. friend B. sister C. friendly
- () 4. A. short and thin
B. tall and strong
C. short but strong

五、仿说仿练。口头介绍自己的好朋友。要求: 语言表达准确流利, 三句话以上。



你很棒



有进步



加油哟

Part A Let's learn Let's chant

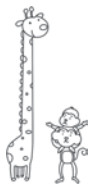


一、选择画线部分的对应词或反义词。

- () 1. Tim is a boy. A. man
- () 2. Who's that woman? B. tall
- () 3. My sister is short. C. fat
- () 4. He's thin. D. noisy (喧闹的)
- () 5. My dad is strong. E. girl
- () 6. Be quiet, please. F. weak (柔弱的)

二、判断下列图片与句子是(√)否(×)相符。

- () 1. He's quiet.
- () 2. The giraffe is short and the monkeys are tall.



- () 3. He's strong.



- () 4. She's short and thin.



三、根据图片写出相应的单词，补全句子。

1. The man is so _____.



2. I have a good _____.



3. They are _____.



4. The girl is _____.



5. The man in a black hat is _____
_____ and _____.



四、用所给单词的适当形式或根据要求填空。

1. Lucy is very _____ (friend).
2. Lily is a _____ (lovely 的同义词) girl.
3. _____ (she) name's Amy and _____ (he) name is Tom.
4. Mr Tall is very tall and strong, but Mr Small is very short and _____ (fat 的反义词).
5. I am a student. _____ (I) sister is a student, too.

五、对画线部分提问。

1. Her name is Sarah.

2. His name is Wu Yifan.

3. That man is Mr Li.

六、阅读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

My name is Jack. I am ten years old. I'm short and thin. I have a brother and a sister. My brother is tall and strong. He likes apples and mangoes. My sister is very quiet and friendly. She likes reading books.

- () 1. Jack is short and thin.
- () 2. Jack's brother is short but strong.
- () 3. Jack likes apples and mangoes.
- () 4. Jack's sister is very quiet and friendly.
- () 5. Jack's sister likes singing and dancing.

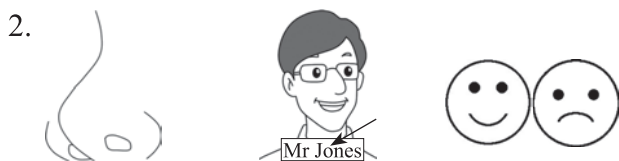


Part A Let's spell



基础重点练

一、看图，读一读图片所代表的单词，若两个单词中的元音发音相同则圈😊，不同则圈😞。



二、根据图片填上所缺字母，补全句子。

1. Touch your n__s__.



2. Mom likes C__k__.



3. The d__g is so hot.



4. Put your n__t__ on the board.



三、读一读，判断下列每个句子中单词画线部分有几种发音情况。(写数字)

- () 1. I'd like a lot of hot dogs.
 () 2. I hope you will come home on time.
 () 3. Do not write down your phone number on your notebook.

四、看图，选择合适的单词完成句子。

note nose Coke bone dog

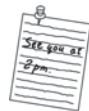
1. He has a big _____.



2. I don't like _____.



3. This is a _____.



4. My mom has a cute _____.

It has a _____ in the mouth.



能力重点练

五、读一读，将下列画线单词按音素归类。

Mr Jones likes Coke. He puts a can of Coke on his nose. He puts up a note on his box. His mom has a cute dog. Its name is Hot Dog. The dog sits on the log and eats his bone at home.

1. /əʊ/: _____

2. /v/: _____

六、组拼单词，挑战无极限。

Task 1: 在横线上添加字母 e，组成单词并读一读，体会字母 o 发音的不同。

cod__ hop__ con__ rob__ bon__
 mod__ cop__ not__ rop__ ston__

Task 2: 自制英文字母卡，尝试组拼更多符合 o-e 发音规则的单词写在横线上，并自主查询其中文意思。

hole (洞), mole (鼹鼠), _____



你很棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Let's talk Let's play

基础重点练

一、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. — ____ is she? — She's my friend.
A. What B. Who C. Where
- () 2. Mr Jones ____ a pair of black glasses.
A. have B. is C. has
- () 3. Her shoes ____ white, but her bag ____ black.
A. is; is B. are; is C. is; are

二、读句子，选词填空。

1. Amy ____ (have / has) a new friend.
2. She is tall ____ (and / or) thin.
3. ____ (Who / When) is that woman?
4. My glasses ____ (is / are) black.
5. Is ____ (she / her) Lucy?

三、给下列图片选择正确的句子。(多选题)

- () 1. A. The clown is short.
B. The clown has a big mouth.
C. The clown has curly hair.



- () 2. A. Her shoes are white.
B. She has long hair.
C. His shoes are white.



- () 3. A. He has short hair.
B. He has big black glasses.
C. He has a big nose.



四、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有的可多选)

- () 1. Who's that girl?

- () 2. A boy or girl?
() 3. What's his name?
() 4. Is she your mother?

- A. She is Lily. B. His name is Tim.
C. A boy. D. Yes, you're right.
E. A girl. F. No, she isn't.

能力重点练

五、将下列句子排成一段通顺的对话。

- () I have a new friend.
() What's her name?
() A girl.
() Her name is Kate. She's friendly.
She's tall and thin. She has pink glasses.
() Really? A boy or girl?
() Oh, I see.

六、Mike 正在向 John 介绍自己的好朋友。按照要求完成下列任务。

Task 1: 短文填空。

I have a good friend. 1. _____ name is Wu Yifan. 2. _____ is a boy. He's tall and thin. He 3. _____ glasses and his shoes 4. _____ blue. He's very friendly. I like him.



Task 2: 根据图片写一写，用几句话向你的小伙伴介绍一下 Mike。





Part B Let's learn Say and draw



基础重点练

一、照例子写单词或短语，比一比谁最棒！

例: red: blue yellow orange

1. tall: _____
2. nose: _____
3. storybook: _____

二、根据图片写出相应的单词，补全句子。

1. Wu Yifan has _____ hair. He has blue _____ and a green _____.
2. She has _____ and _____ black _____.

三、仿照范例写出下列句子的同义句。

例: I have long hair.

My hair is long.

1. She has short hair.
- _____

2. His shoes are black.
- _____



能力重点练

四、给下列图片选择正确的英文描述。



1. () 2. () 3. () 4. ()

- A. He is very short. He's quiet. He has short hair and big eyes. His shoes are black. Who is he?
- B. He is tall and strong. He has short hair and small eyes. He has glasses and white shoes. He's very friendly. Who is he?
- C. She's very tall and thin. She's an English teacher. She has a black book. Who is she?
- D. She is short. She has yellow hair. She has glasses. She's a maths teacher. Who is she?

五、阅读短文，选择正确的答案。

My name's Lingling. I'm from China. I am ten years old. I am short and thin. I have short straight hair. I like English very much.

I have a good friend. Her name's Linda. She is from the USA. She's tall and thin. She has long curly hair and black glasses. She's very friendly. She loves Chinese food.

- () 1. Lingling is ____.
- A. tall and thin
- B. short and thin
- C. short and strong
- () 2. Where is Linda from?
- A. She's from China.
- B. She's from America.
- C. She's from Australia.
- () 3. Linda has ____.
- A. long curly hair
- B. blue glasses
- C. short straight hair
- () 4. Lingling likes ____ very much.
- A. Chinese B. English C. maths
- () 5. ____ likes Chinese food very much.
- A. Lingling B. Linda C. No one



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

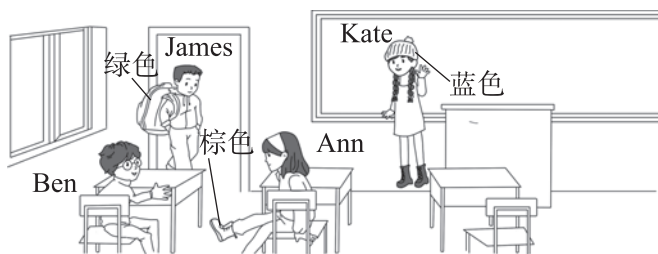
Part B Read and write-Let's sing

基础重点练

一、圈出下列画线单词的反义词。

1. My grandpa is tall and my grandma is short / small.
2. The elephant is big /short and the mouse is small.
3. His brother is fat, but his sister is strong / thin.
4. This snake is long / fat and that one is short.
5. I have a new / blue ruler. She has an old ruler.

二、根据课文内容和图片写出相应的单词，完成句子。



1. James has _____ hair and a big green _____.
2. Ben is short and _____. He has a pair of _____.
3. Kate is tall. She is friendly. She has a blue _____.
4. Ann has _____ hair. She has brown _____.

能力重点练

三、Sarah 正在看 Amy 的相册。从方框中选择合适的句子补全对话。(有两项多余)

- A. What's her name?
- B. Is she tall?
- C. She's my friend.
- D. She's very cute.
- E. Really?

Sarah: Who's this girl?

Amy: 1. _____

Sarah: 2. _____

Amy: Her name is Lucy. She's friendly. She has short hair and big eyes.

Sarah: 3. _____

Amy: No, she isn't. She's short and thin.

四、阅读短文，完成下列任务。

My name's Ann. I'm from Australia. I am tall and thin. I have long curly hair. I like fruit very much. I have a good friend. Her name is Tina. She's from China. She is short and thin. She has short straight hair. She has pink glasses. She's very friendly. She likes English. I like Chinese. We help each other.

Task 1: 根据短文内容，判断下列句子正 (T) 误 (F)。

- () 1. Ann is from China. She's tall and thin.
- () 2. Ann has long curly hair.
- () 3. Tina is Ann's friend. She's from China.
- () 4. Tina has short hair and blue glasses.

Task 2: 数一数你们班上有多少同学戴眼镜。选出一位同学描述一下其外貌特征，并仿写几句吧。

I have a good friend. _____



Unit 3 单元提升

续表



Listening



听力音频

一、听录音，判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是(√)否(×)相符。



1. ()



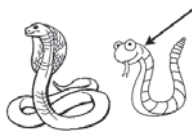
2. ()



3. ()



4. ()



5. ()



6. ()

二、听录音，用数字 1~8 给下列图片标号。



()



()



()



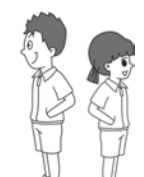
()



()



()



()



()

三、听录音，在相应的栏中打“√”。

	Sam	Nancy	Beibei
tall and strong			
tall and thin			
short and thin			
quiet			
friendly			
long curly hair			

	Sam	Nancy	Beibei
short straight hair			
black glasses			
blue shoes			

四、听录音，选择正确的答语。

() 1. A. She's my friend, Lily.

B. He's my friend, Bob.

C. He's Peter.

() 2. A. His name is Tim.

B. Her name is Wendy.

C. She's my sister.

() 3. A. Yes, he is.

B. No, she isn't.

C. Yes, I am.

五、听短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)，并圈出 Kate 丢失的小狗。

() 1. Kate is tall and thin.

() 2. Kate has long yellow hair and blue glasses.

() 3. Kate lost her cute dog.

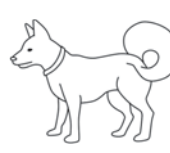
() 4. Kate's dog has a small mouth and two big ears.

() 5. Kate's dog has a thin tail.

() 6. Kate's dog is tall.



A.



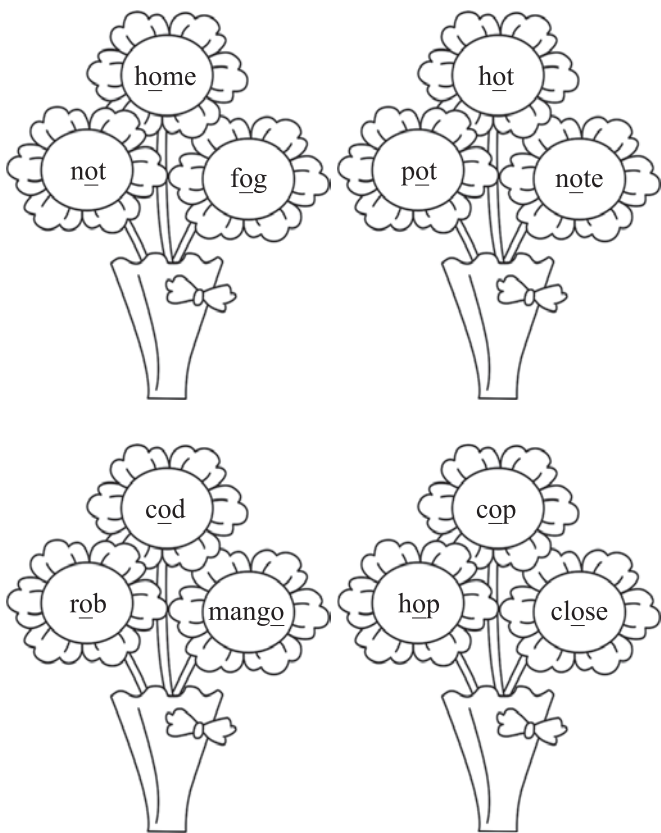
B.



C.

Reading and Writing

六、花语传情。请快速圈出含有与 **hello** 画线部分相同发音的花朵，并将花朵中的单词填在句中合适的位置。看看花语是什么！



There is a _____ at _____. It says,
“Please _____ the window and eat a _____.
Then go to bed and have a nice dream!”

七、选出可以替换句中画线部分的选项。
(多选题)

- () 1. Look at the monster. It's so strong.
A. tall
B. big
C. hat
- () 2. Put on your cap, please.
A. glasses
B. shoes
C. short

- () 3. Zak has a big mouth.
A. small eyes
B. funny
C. short legs
- () 4. She has long black hair.
A. big blue eyes
B. curly blonde hair
C. tall and strong

八、比较两位医生的外貌特征，根据图片和首字母提示填单词，补全句子。

1. He is tall and t_____. He has
b_____ eyes, black g_____ and
white shoes.
2. Look at the doctor. He is s_____ and
s_____. He has s_____ eyes,
no glasses and black s_____. He
is very f_____.



九、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. —_____ is that boy?
—He's my friend.
A. What B. Who C. Where
- () 2. —What's your grandpa's name?
—_____ name is Steven.
A. Her B. His C. He
- () 3. Her shoes _____ white, but her glasses
_____ black.
A. is; is B. are; is C. are; are
- () 4. My father has a pair of _____.
A. big black shoes
B. black big eyes
C. big white hand



- () 5. She has ____.
- A. a yellow long hair
- B. yellow long hair
- C. long yellow hair

十、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有两项多余)

- () 1. What's your uncle's name?
- () 2. Who's that tall man?
- () 3. Is that woman your aunt?
- () 4. What's behind the tree?
- () 5. Who has a green bag?

- A. Yes, she is.
- B. A dog and a cat.
- C. He's my PE teacher.
- D. His name is Peter.
- E. Lily.
- F. Near the car.
- G. Her name is Cathy.

十一、按要求完成下列各题。

1. Her hair is long and black. (写同义句)

2. black, has, Conan, big, glasses (.) (连词成句)

3. My sister has a short hair. (改错)

4. Is your maths teacher tall and strong? (根据自己的实际情况作答)

十二、阅读短文，完成下列任务。(抓关键词法)

My name's Linda. I have a happy family. There are four people in my family. They are my father, my mother, my brother and me.

My father is a doctor. He's tall and strong. He's friendly. He has a black computer. It's on his desk. My mother is a head teacher. She's tall and thin. She's very strict. She has short curly hair. She's beautiful. My brother is a football player. He has a black and white football. I am a dancer. I have long hair and pink shoes. I love my family.

Task 1: 根据短文内容，补全下列句子。

Linda is a _____. Her father is a _____. Her mother is a _____. Her brother is a _____.

Task 2: 根据短文内容，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. Linda's family has four people.
- () 2. Linda's dad is tall and strong. He's friendly.
- () 3. Linda's mother is short and thin.
- () 4. Linda's brother has a black bag.
- () 5. Linda has long hair and pink shoes.



Speaking

十三、脱口秀：向大家介绍一下自己最喜欢的老师、家人或同伴的性格与外貌特征吧!



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

拓展提升训练 (一)

重点巩固

一、我是拼词小达人。我能将下面这些字母组拼成合适的单词，并补全句子。

c		k	
f	a	m	e
n		c	

- The _____ is yummy!
- Her _____ is Tina.
- She has a happy _____.

k		t	
l	i	c	e
r		k	

- I can fly a _____.
- We eat _____ every day.
- Do you _____ English?

h		p	
n	o	m	e
c		s	

- I _____ I can fly.
- My mum is at _____.
- He has a big _____.

h		t	
m	a	p	
c		s	

- There is a _____ of China on the wall.
- The little witch (女巫) _____ a hat and a cat.

b		t	
p	i	g	
s		d	

- Don't stand up. _____ down.
- The elephant is very _____, but the _____ is small.

h		t	
b	o	x	
d		g	

- It's very _____ in summer.
- There is a _____ in the _____.

二、我是填词小能手。我能根据语境和首字母提示填单词，完成句子。

- Would you like some c_____?
—No, thanks. They're too sweet.

2. Please clean the b_____ after class.

3. It's too hot! Turn on the f_____.

4. We have a new classroom. There is a black c_____ on the teacher's desk.

5. Leo has a big schoolbag. He has a Chinese book, a maths book, an E_____ book, three n_____ and a pencil box in it.

6. Mr Jones is tall and t_____. He has s_____ hair and g_____.

三、我是情景交际小能手。我能根据生活情景选择正确的表达。(有的可多选)

- 当你自告奋勇要擦桌椅时，应该说：
A. Let's clean the desks and chairs.
B. Let me clean the desks and chairs.
C. Let him clean the desks and chairs.
- 当你想知道新教室里有什么时，应该说：
A. What's in the new classroom?
B. Where's the new classroom?
C. What's the new classroom?
- 当你想请教老师问题时，应该先说：
A. Thank you.
B. I'm sorry.
C. Excuse me.
- 当你想告诉对方它在这里时，应该说：
A. Here it is!
B. Here you are.
C. Wow! It's nice.
- 当别人对你说谢谢时，你应该说：
A. That's all right.
B. My pleasure.
C. You're welcome.
D. Not at all.
E. That's right.
F. That's OK.



难点突破

四、选择正确的答案。(有的可多选)

- () 1. ____ read the storybook together.
A. Let us B. Let's C. Let is
- () 2. The new bike is ____ beautiful.
A. so B. how C. very
- () 3. The kite is ____ the wall and the doors are ____ the wall.
A. on; on B. in; in C. on; in
- () 4. Mr Young is ____ old man. He has ____ orange orange and ____ green apple in his hand.
A. a; a; a
B. an; an; a
C. an; an; an
- () 5. There is ____ "h" and ____ "u" in the word "house".
A. a; a B. an; an C. an; a
- () 6. Do you have any ____?
A. toys and candies
B. toys or candies
C. toies or candies
- () 7. ____ the door and ____ the light.
A. Open; turn on
B. Open; open
C. close; turn off
- () 8. That girl is my friend. ____ name is Annie.
A. Her B. His C. Its
- () 9. My shorts ____ white, but my glasses ____ black.
A. is; is
B. are; is
C. are; are
- () 10. My friend ____.
A. have big black shoes
B. has small blue eye
C. has long yellow hair

五、用正确的单词或词组填空, 补全对话。

1. — ____ is the orange?
—It's orange.
2. — ____ is that old man?
—He's my grandpa.
3. — ____ are my shoes?
—They're under the bed.
4. —Her bag is so heavy. ____ is in it?
—Twenty storybooks for Hope School.

六、句子改错。选出句中错误的一项, 并在横线上改正。

- () 1. What's she name? _____
A B C
- () 2. My mother has a long hair. _____
A B C
- () 3. His shoes is brown. _____
A B C
- () 4. Amy is so friend. _____
A B C
- () 5. The teacher desk is so nice. _____
A B C

七、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I have a new picture book. (用 Lily 替换 I)

2. His pants are long and blue. (写同义句)

3. Let ____ (she / her) help you. (选词填空)
4. My pen is _____. (填入适当的颜色单词)
5. There is a bee on the blackboard. (对画线部分提问)

拓展创新

八、看图，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。



A.



B.

- () 1. Monster A is big. Monster B is small.
- () 2. Monster A is tall and strong. Monster B is short and thin.
- () 3. Monster A has five eyes. Three are small and two are big. Monster B has two big eyes.
- () 4. Monster A's mouth is big. Its tail is short and thin.
- () 5. Monster A looks unfriendly, but Monster B looks very friendly.

九、完形填空。

Miss White is 1 English teacher. She is tall 2 thin. She has 3. She loves her students very much. She 4 very helpful. Her students love 5, too.

- () 1. A. a B. an C. /
- () 2. A. and B. or C. too
- () 3. A. brown short hair
 B. short hairs
 C. short brown hair
- () 4. A. have B. has C. is
- () 5. A. her B. she C. him

十、阅读短文，完成下列任务。

I have a good friend. His name is Ben. He is not short or strong. He doesn't have small eyes.

He doesn't have short yellow hair. He doesn't have white shoes or black ones. He likes mangoes and watermelons, but he doesn't like apples or pears. He is ready to help others. He's very friendly and helpful.

Task 1: 谁是 Ben? 圈一圈。(排除法)



A.



B.



C.

Task 2: 根据短文内容，选择正确答案。

- () 1. What does "ones" refer to(指) in Line 4?
A. Eyes. B. Shoes. C. Hair.
- () 2. "He is ready to help others."的同义句是:
A. He is very friendly.
B. He is very helpful.
C. He is very funny.

Task 3: 根据短文内容，用合适的单词补全 Ben 的个人信息。

Ben is 1. _____ and thin. He has 2. _____ eyes. He has short 3. _____ hair. He has red and 4. _____ shoes. He is very 5. _____ and helpful.

Task 4: 谁是你的好朋友呢? 请仿照短文写一写，至少五句话。

I have a good friend. _____



Unit 4 My home

Part A Let's talk Let's play

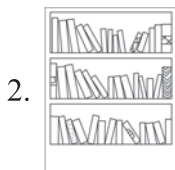


基础重点练

一、看图连线，将下列物品放到合适的房间里。



A. in the kitchen



B. in the bathroom



C. in the bedroom



D. in the living room



E. in the study

F. in the classroom

二、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. — your mum? —She's in the study.
A. What's B. Where's C. Who's
- () 2. —Is your puppy ?
—No. It's in the kitchen.
A. in black and white
B. short and fat
C. in the living room
- () 3. —Is your cat in the bathroom?
— .
A. Yes, it isn't
B. No, it isn't
C. Yes, it's

- () 4. —Is the bunk bed with a ladder ?
—Yes, it is. Look! My baby brother is playing on it now. (抓关键词法)
A. in your toy box
B. in your classroom
C. in your bedroom
- () 5. —What's in a kitchen?
— . (排除法)
A. A TV and a computer
B. A bookshelf, a desk and a chair
C. Many bowls and plates



能力重点练

三、按要求完成下列各题。

1. I have a cat. It's cute. (合为一句话)

2. The cat is in the tree. (改为一般疑问句)

3. Is your pen red? (作否定回答)

4. Is your father in the office? (作肯定回答)

5. My notebook is on the chair. (对画线部分提问)

四、Amy 和 Sarah 正在找猫。请根据课文内容，补全短文。(复述课文)

Amy 1. _____ a 2. _____ cat. She 3. _____ in the living room. She 4. _____ in the study, either. She 5. _____ in the kitchen.

五、口头介绍自己的书房中的物品及位置。

要求：语言表达准确流利，至少五句话。

I have a study. It's very nice. My desk is near the window. My schoolbag is ...



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

Part A Let's learn Let's do

基础重点练

一、选择可替换句子中画线部分同类选项。

- () 1. Welcome to our classroom.
A. home B. computer C. fan
- () 2. Your living room is very nice.
A. chair B. desk
C. kitchen
- () 3. My bedroom is next to the bathroom.
A. study
B. teacher's desk
C. TV
- () 4. —Is he in the dining room?
—Yes, you're right.
A. the dog B. she
C. your sister
- () 5. —Is your mother in the kitchen?
—No, she isn't.
A. grandma B. grandpa
C. brother

二、选择合适的短语补全句子。(有两项多余)

- A. take a shower
- B. read a book
- C. have a nap
- D. watch TV
- E. have a snack
- F. go to the zoo
- G. buy some fruit

- () 1. I can ____ in the study.
- () 2. You can ____ in the bedroom.
- () 3. Please ____ in the kitchen.
- () 4. Let's ____ in the living room.
- () 5. Let me ____ in the bathroom.

三、给下列语段选择正确的图片。

- () 1. Hi! My name's Ken. This is my home. You can see a living room, a kitchen, a dining room, a bedroom, a bathroom and a study. I love my home.
- () 2. Hello. I'm Leo. Look at my home. It's nice. There is a bedroom, a kitchen, a bathroom and a study.



A.



B.

能力重点练

四、看图完成下列任务。



Task 1: 看图回答问题。

1. Is Amy in the study? _____
2. Where is the cat? _____
3. Is Amy's dad in the kitchen? _____

Task 2: 根据图片填单词, 补全短文。然后仿练仿说, 向朋友介绍一下自己的家。(联系上下文推测法)

Welcome to my home. Look! This is the living room. It's big and nice. My family often watch TV here together. This is the _____. It's very clean. You can see many bowls and plates. And this is the _____. I can have a shower here. Aha! This is my bedroom. My bed is very big. Next to the bedroom is my _____. I read books and do my homework here. I love my home!



Part A Let's spell



基础重点练

一、选择画线部分与句中单词画线部分发音相同的选项。

- () 1. I can use a pen.
A. ut B. us C. ute
- () 2. Excuse me. Where is the school?
A. us B. computer C. un
- () 3. That is a uck.
A. unnny B. ule C. ube
- () 4. Let's buy some uice.
A. un B. uit C. up
- () 5. My pen is ule.
A. ule B. uum C. udy

二、根据图片填上所缺字母 u 或 u-e, 补全句子。不需要补充的地方画“/”。

1. Jump over the mulu.



2. The cats are so cutu.



3. Is it a ducku?



4. She can usu a computer.



三、读一读, 判断下列每个句子中画线部分有几种发音情况。(写数字)

- () 1. It's un to ump over the Beijing roast uck.


- () 2. Let us ride the ute ule together.
- () 3. Eat some uit and drink a up of uice.
- () 4. Excuse me, can I use the computer?
- () 5. The boy on the us has a ule uler.




能力重点练


四、按要求完成下列任务。


Task 1: 根据图片和首字母提示写出相应的单词, 完成短文。

Ms Trump has a cu cat . The cat

is always in the su . It likes to jump.

Sometimes it jumps onto the desk and then jumps over the cu . Sometimes it jumps

over the cup. Sometimes it jumps over the funny toy duck and the blue toy bu .

Sometimes it jumps over the ruler under the chair. When it's hungry and tired, Ms Trump will u  a knife to cut something to feed the cat.

Task 2: 找出短文中含有字母 u 的单词, 并把它们按音素归类。

1. /ju:/: _____

2. /u:/: _____

3. /ʌ/: _____

Task 3: 组拼单词, 挑战无极限。自制英文字母卡, 尝试组拼更多符合 u-e 发音规则的单词写在横线上, 并自主查询其中文意思。

cube(立方体, 立方), tube(管子), _____



你直棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Let's talk

Ask, answer and write

基础重点练

一、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. Where ____ the keys?
A. am B. is C. are
- () 2. Mum, where ____ my cap?
A. am B. is C. are
- () 3. ____ they under the table?
A. Am B. Is C. Are
- () 4. —Is your storybook near the phone?
—____.
A. Yes, I am
B. No, it isn't
C. No, she isn't
- () 5. The keys are ____ the door.
A. on B. in C. to

二、看图，判断下列句子正(√)误(×)。(识图、抓关键词法)



- () 1. This is a kitchen. It's nice and clean.
- () 2. There are two pictures and a round clock on the wall. The clock tells us time.
- () 3. You can see a chair, a desk, a computer, two keys and a phone in the room.
- () 4. The chair and the desk are near the window.
- () 5. Many books are on the bookshelf.

三、John和妈妈正在找钥匙。根据课文内容，补全下面语段。(小语段复述课文)

John and Mum are looking for the keys. They are not 1. _____. They aren't 2. _____, either. Aha! They are 3. _____.

能力重点练

四、按要求完成下列各题。

1. —Where is the ball? (看图写答句)



2. —_____

—It's on the chair. (看图写问句)



3. —_____

—They are in the box. (看图写问句)



4. —Are the cats _____?

—No, they're on the chair. (看图补全问句)



5. The pens are in the desk. (对画线部分提问)

五、用合适的单词或短语补全对话。

1. A: Where _____ the glasses?
B: _____ they on the desk?
A: No, they _____.
B: Are they _____?
A: Yes, they are.
2. A: I can't find _____ English notebook.
B: Don't worry. Let me help you. Is _____ in your schoolbag?
A: No, _____ isn't.
B: Aha! It's behind your computer.
A: Silly me! Thank you so much.
B: My pleasure!



Part B Let's learn Let's play



基础重点练

一、选择可替换句子中画线部分同类选项。

- () 1. Look at the living room. It has a TV.
A. chairs B. sofa C. pictures
- () 2. My bedroom has a blue toy.
A. dad B. bed C. bad
- () 3. The big plate is in the kitchen.
A. fridge B. dog C. cat
- () 4. The black table is in the dining room.
A. round B. square C. yellow
- () 5. (多选题) The keys are near the phone.
A. on B. behind C. under

二、根据图片写出相应的单词，完成对话。

1. —What's in the bedroom?
—There is a desk, a chair and

a _____.

2. —Where is the dog?

—It's under the _____.

3. —How many _____ do
you see?

—I see two.

4. —What colour is the _____?

—It's black.

5. —Where are my glasses?

—They are on the _____.



三、仿照范例写出下列句子的同义句。

例: There is a black computer in the study.

The study has a black computer.

1. There is an orange sofa in the living room.

2. There is a big bathtub in the bathroom.



能力重点练

四、按要求完成下列任务。(识图、抓关键词法)

Task 1: 根据图片选择合适的单词，补全短文。

Look at the room.

It's small and clean.

It 1 a round table,

two brown chairs, a

small bed, a big sofa

and a fridge. There is a black 2 on the table.

The schoolbag is 3 the chair. You can see a

bear on the bed. Some books 4 on the sofa.

The sofa is next to the window. Where are the

keys? Let me see. They are on the 5.

- () 1. A. is B. have C. has
- () 2. A. picture B. phone C. photo
- () 3. A. on B. in C. under
- () 4. A. am B. is C. are
- () 5. A. table B. fridge C. sofa

Task 2: 我是小小装修师。请仿照范例，给这个树屋的各个房间配上你最爱的家具，并口头介绍一下吧。



Welcome to my tree house. Look! This is my living room. It has a big sofa and a TV...



你直棒



有进步



加油哟

Part B Read and write-Let's sing



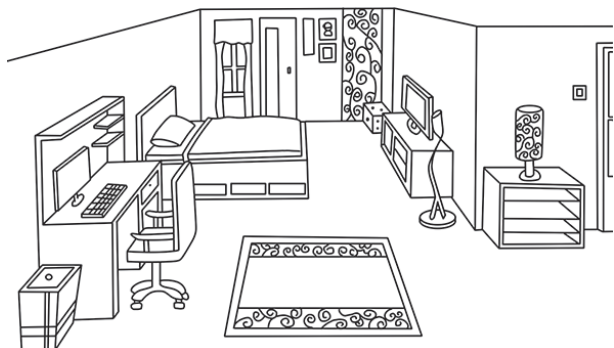
基础重点练

一、超级变变变。仿照例子填空，比一比谁最棒！

例: Play and ground makes playground.

1. Black and board makes _____.
2. School and _____ makes _____.
3. _____ and _____ makes notebook.
4. _____ and room makes _____.
5. _____ and _____ makes _____.
6. _____ and _____ makes _____.
7. _____ and _____ makes _____.

二、Susan 正在向好朋友 Amy 介绍她的卧室 (如下图), 在对应的句子前打“√”。



- () 1. This is my bedroom.
- () 2. There is a bed, a desk, a chair, a TV, a computer and a big sofa in my bedroom.
- () 3. Next to the bed are the desk and the chair.
- () 4. The computer is on the round table.
- () 5. I can watch TV in my bedroom when I'm tired.

三、张爷爷有两室 (有两张床)、一厅 (有沙发、电视和风扇)、一厨 (有冰箱)、一卫的房屋需要出租, 请用英语帮张爷爷拟一份租房启事。

FOR RENT

Tel: 44446688 Email: 1104321@qq.com



能力重点练

四、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有两项多余)

- A. No, she isn't. B. It's under the sofa.
C. Yes, they are. D. They are on the table.
E. Yes, I am. F. Eight.
G. Some apples, eggs and milk.

- () 1. What's in your fridge?
- () 2. Is your grandma in the kitchen?
- () 3. Where are the plates?
- () 4. Are her family at table?
- () 5. How many chairs do they have?

五、阅读短文, 完成下列任务。

Look at that room. It has a big bed, a nice sofa, a desk, a chair and a bookshelf. There are some notebooks and a pencil box on the desk. The schoolbag is behind the chair. The sofa is near the window. Next to the sofa is the bookshelf. There are many books on the shelf. I like reading books on the sofa.

Task 1: 根据短文内容, 判断下列句子正 (T) 误 (F)。(同义句转换法)

- () 1. Some notebooks are on the desk.
- () 2. There is a schoolbag on the chair.
- () 3. The bookshelf is next to the sofa.

Task 2: 仿照短文, 写一写你的房间吧。

I have a nice room. _____





Unit 4 单元提升



Listening



听力音频

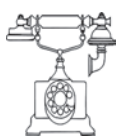
一、听录音，判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是(√)否(×)相符。



1. ()



2. ()



3. ()



4. ()



5. ()



6. ()

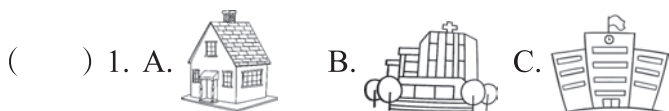


7. ()



8. ()

二、听对话，选择与你所听到的内容相符的图片。



三、听录音，选择你所听到的句子或对话中含有的信息。

- () 1. A. a big new bedroom
B. a small new bathroom
C. a nice new dining room
- () 2. A. in the living room
B. in the classroom
C. in the kitchen
- () 3. A. A fan, a computer, a desk and a sofa.
B. Many desks and chairs.
C. A fan, two sofas, a TV and a table.
- () 4. A. It has a blue bed and a small desk.
B. It has an orange sofa and a toy car.
C. It has a round table and eight chairs.
- () 5. A. My cat is on the sofa.
B. My keys are near the phone.
C. My toys are near the table.

四、听录音，选择你所听到的句子的同义句。

- () 1. A. I have a nice big new fridge.
B. I have a new nice big fridge.
C. I have a big nice new fridge.
- () 2. A. Many books are on the sofa.
B. Many books are on the table.
C. Many books are on the desk.

五、听录音，选择正确的答语。

- () 1. A. Yes, she is
B. No, he isn't.
C. Yes, it is.
- () 2. A. Yes, we are.
B. No, he isn't.
C. No, they aren't.
- () 3. A. It's under the table.
B. She's in the bedroom.
C. They are on the fridge.

六、听短文，给房间物品涂上相应的颜色。



Reading and Writing

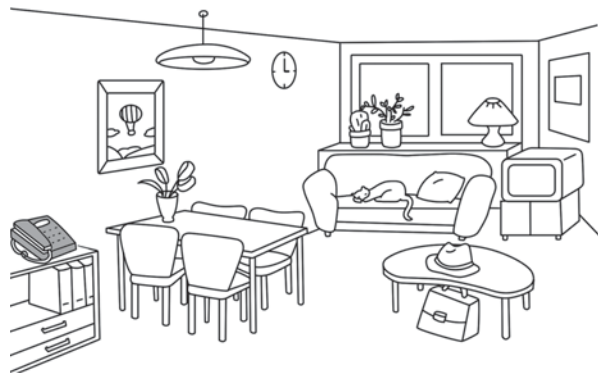
七、选择画线部分与句中单词画线部分发音不相同的选项。

- () 1. The kittens are so cute.
A. tube B. use C. up
- () 2. Excuse me. Where is my pen?
A. computer B. bus C. student
- () 3. The old man has a mule.
A. mug B. cube C. ppil
- () 4. Can you play the flute?
A. blue B. juice C. funny

八、选择与句中画线部分同类的选项。(多选题)

- () 1. This is the living room.
A. study B. friend C. kitchen
- () 2. There is a sofa in the room.
A. table B. fridge C. milk
- () 3. The green chairs are in the kitchen.
A. new B. orange C. blue
- () 4. My shoes are under the sofa.
A. near B. on C. next to
- () 5. Can you find them?
A. it B. her C. they

九、根据图片和首字母提示写出相应的单词，补全短文。



Look at the room. It has a p_____ on the bookcase (书柜). There are four chairs and two t_____ in the room. One table is big and the other is small. There is a p_____ above the big table. The hat is on the small table and the b_____ is under the small table. Near the window is a s_____. There is a cat on it. I love the room.

十、选择正确的答案。

- () 1. —Where are your grandma and grandpa?
—_____ in the park.
A. He's
B. She's
C. They're
- () 2. Mum, where _____ my shoes?
A. am B. is C. are
- () 3. —Are the cats under the sofa?
—_____.
A. Yes, she is
B. No, they aren't
C. No, it isn't
- () 4. The family are at table _____.
A. in the bathroom
B. in the bedroom
C. in the kitchen
- () 5. Her notebooks are _____ the floor.
A. on B. in C. at



十一、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有两项多余)

- () 1. What's in the bedroom?
 () 2. Where are the beautiful flowers?
 () 3. Is Mr Li in the teachers' office?
 () 4. What colour is the phone?
 () 5. Are the twins tall and thin?

- A. Yes, they are.
 B. No, he isn't.
 C. A blue bed, a desk and a chair.
 D. It's black.
 E. Three sofas and a big TV.
 F. One big table, eight chairs and a fridge.
 G. They are in the living room.

十二、按要求完成下列各题。

1. are, crayons, my, Where (?) (连词成句)

2. are, apples, The, fridge, the, in (.) (连词成句)

3. Are the pictures on the wall? (作肯定回答)

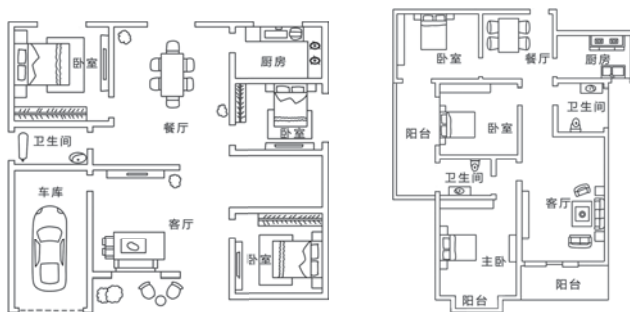
4. Are the sofas in the study? (作否定回答)

十三、阅读短文，完成下列任务。

Hi. My name's Ben. Look! This is a picture of my home. There are three bedrooms, one living room, one dining room, one kitchen, two bathrooms, and three balconies. Two balconies are

big and one is small. In the living room, there are three sofas, a tea table and a big TV. The TV is on the wall. There is a long table and four chairs in the dining room. The kitchen has a white fridge. Each bedroom has a big bed and a big cupboard. I love my home.

Task 1: 读短文，选出符合 Ben 描述的地平面图，在括号里打“√”。



A. ()

B. ()

Task 2: 读短文，填入表示数字的单词，补全句子。

1. Ben's home has _____ rooms.
 2. There are _____ big balconies in Ben's home.
 3. There are _____ sofas, _____ tables and _____ chairs in Ben's home.
 4. There are _____ beds and _____ cupboards in Ben's home.

Task 3: 根据短文内容，回答下列问题。

1. Are the chairs in the kitchen?

2. Where is the white fridge?



Speaking

十四、脱口秀：我爱我家。向你的朋友描述一下你家的房间分布与家居物品及其颜色与方位吧。



你真棒



有进步



加油哟

素养抽测卷二 (Unit 3-Unit 4)

时间: 60 分钟 满分: 100 分



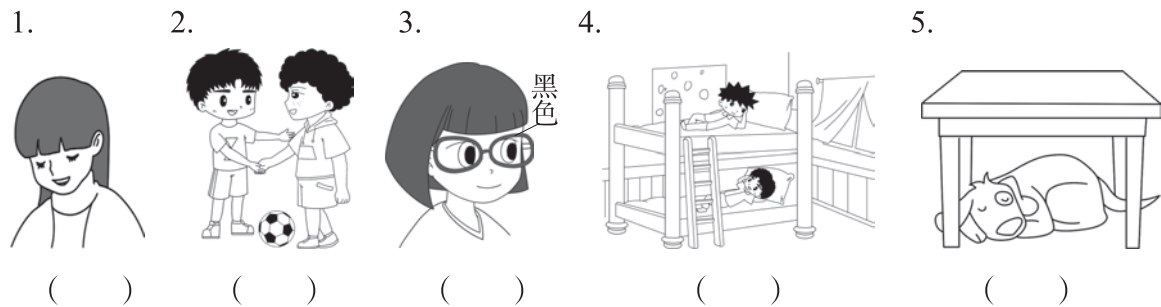
听力音频

题号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	十二	十三	总分
得分														

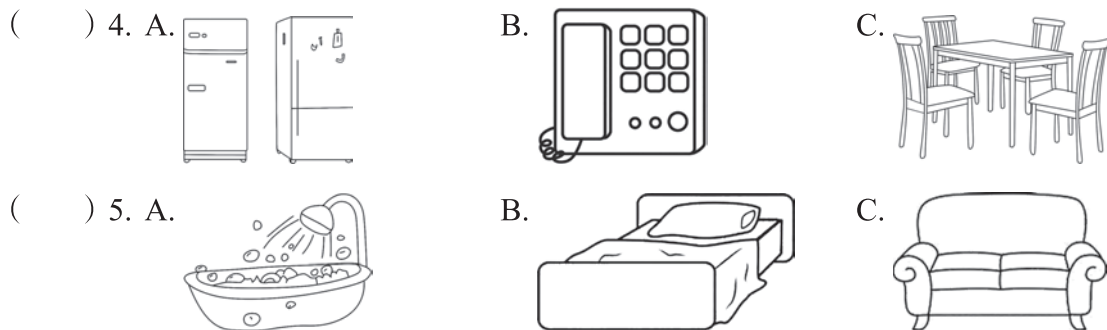
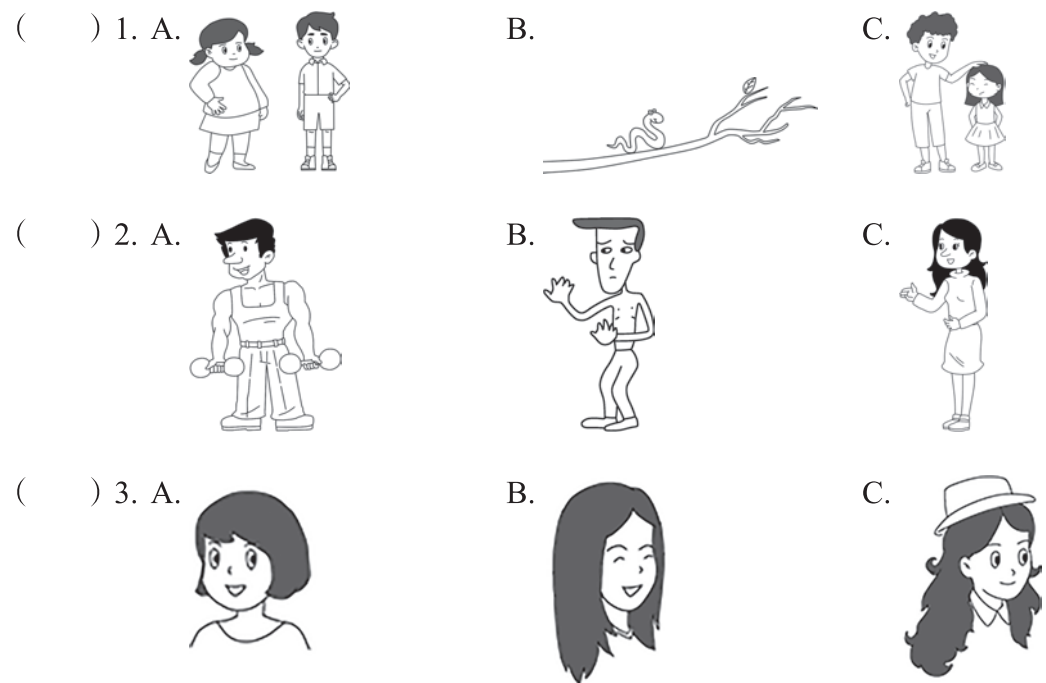


Listening Part (40分)

一、听录音, 判断下列图片与你所听到的句子是(√)否(×)相符。(5分)



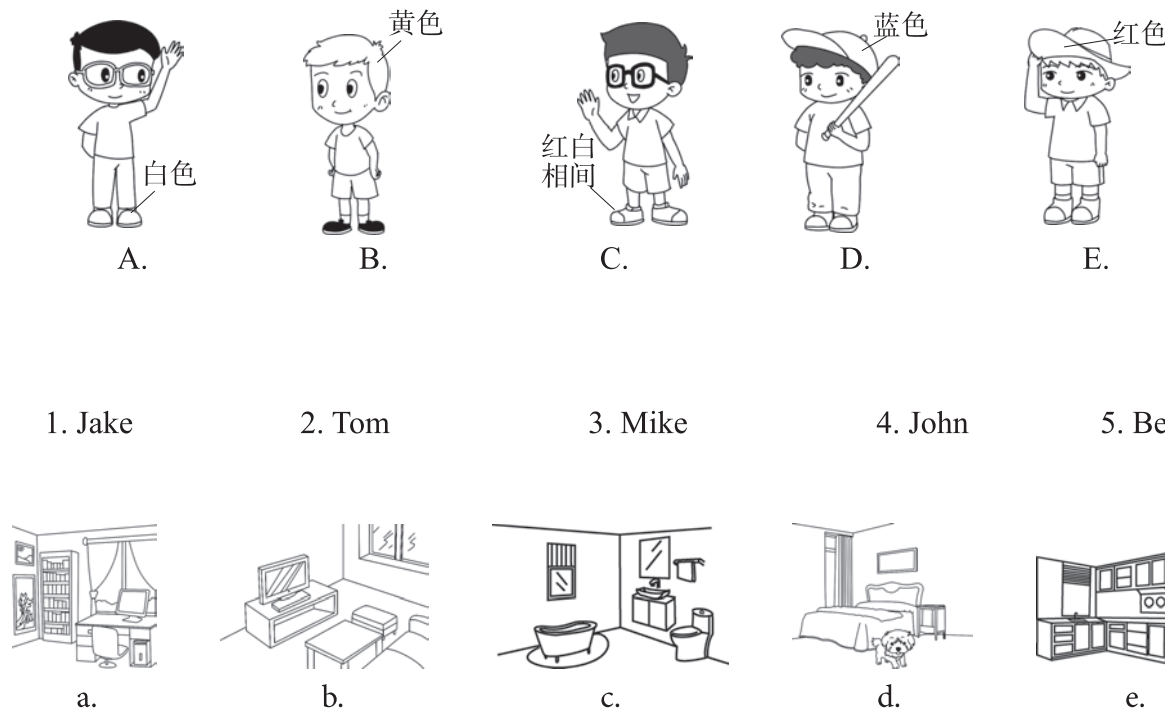
二、听录音, 选择与你所听内容相符的图片。(5分)



三、听录音, 选择你所听到的句子或对话中含有的信息。(5分)

- () 1. A. tall and strong B. short and thin C. short and strong
- () 2. A. two small ears B. two big eyes C. blue glasses
- () 3. A. short hair B. orange shirts C. orange shoes
- () 4. A. Go to the study. Read a book.
B. Go to the kitchen. Have a snack.
C. Go to the bedroom. Have a nap.
- () 5. A. They are on the sofa.
B. They are under the bed.
C. They are near the phone.

四、听录音, 将人名与对应的人物、房间连线。(10分)



五、听录音, 选择正确的应答语。(5分)

- () 1. A. His name is Tom. B. Her name is Jenny. C. She's my sister.
- () 2. A. Yes, we are. B. No, she isn't. C. Yes, they are.
- () 3. A. It's under the table. B. She's in the bedroom. C. They are in the study.
- () 4. A. She's my friend, Lucy. B. He's my friend, Tim. C. He's Peter.
- () 5. A. Yes, she is. B. No, he isn't. C. Yes, it is.

六、听短文, 判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。(10分)

- () 1. My bedroom is nice and big.
- () 2. The walls are white and the floor is green.
- () 3. There are some pictures on the wall.
- () 4. There is a computer and a TV in my bedroom.
- () 5. The computer is blue and the schoolbag is red.
- () 6. The schoolbag is on the chair.
- () 7. There is a green sofa near the window.
- () 8. There is a bookshelf next to the sofa.
- () 9. Some books and toys are on the bookshelf.
- () 10. I read books on the bed every day.



Writing Part (60分)

七、选择画线部分与句中画线部分发音不同的一项。(5分)

- () 1. The pandas are so cute.
A. tube B. up C. mule
- () 2. Excuse me. Where is my kite?
A. computer B. cube C. duck
- () 3. Can I use your mug?
A. blue B. funny C. mum
- () 4. Mr Jones has a small nose.
A. Coke B. box C. home
- () 5. His notebook is in the study.
A. not B. hope C. phone

八、选择可替换句子中画线部分的同类选项。(多选题)(5分)

- () 1. Put on your hat, please.

A. glasses B. shoes C. short
- () 2. She has short black hair.

A. big blue eyes B. curly blonde hair C. tall and thin
- () 3. This is my big bathroom.

A. study B. home C. kitchen
- () 4. Look at the room. It has a blue phone.

A. computer B. TV C. toy
- () 5. My chair is in the bedroom.

A. sofa B. desks C. bed

九、选择正确的答案。(5分)

- () 1. “She is Lucy.” 的同义句是: ____

A. Her name is Lucy. B. His name is Lucy. C. Your name is Lucy.
- () 2. —____ are your grandparents now? —____ in the kitchen.

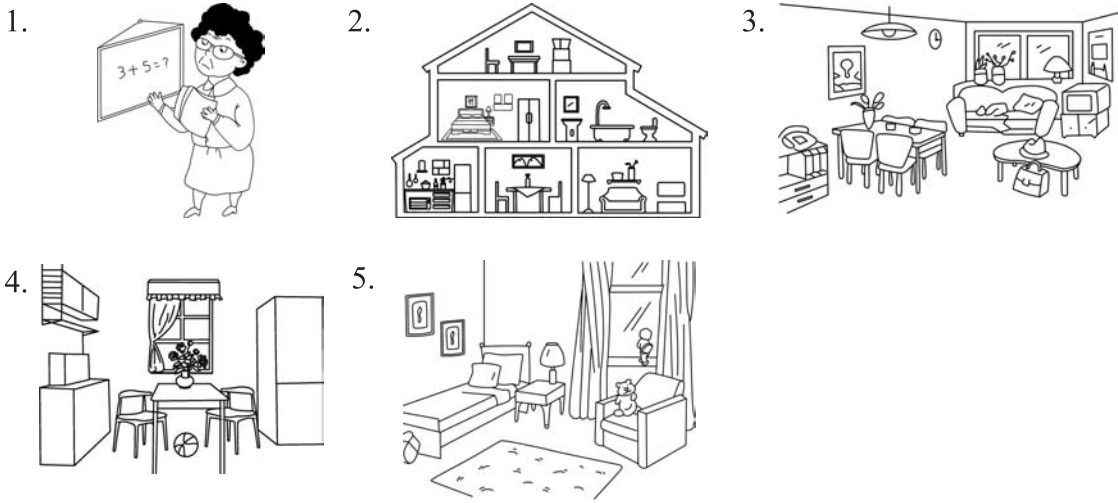
A. What; They’re B. Who; She’s C. Where; They’re
- () 3. Mr Jones ____ a pair of black glasses. His shoes ____ black, too.

A. is; are B. have; is C. has; are
- () 4. Bob has a pair of ____.

A. big black shoes B. black small eyes C. big white hand
- () 5. The Greens are at table ____.

A. in the bathroom B. in the bedroom C. in the kitchen

十、看图补全下列对话。(每空一词)(10分)



1. —Who’s that woman?
—She’s my maths teacher. She is short. She ____ blonde hair. She has ____.

2. —Welcome to my home!
—Thank you. Wow! You have a living room, a dining room, a ____, a bedroom, a ____ and a study.

3. —How many tables and chairs do you see in the room?
—I see ____ tables and ____ chairs.

4. —Where is my ____?
—Is it in your study?
—No, it isn’t. Oh, it’s in the dining room. It’s ____ the table.

5. —What’s on the wall of your ____?
—There are two ____.

十一、给下列句子选择正确的应答语。(有两项多余)(10分)

- () 1. What’s in the bedroom?

A. Three sofas and a big TV.
- () 2. Where are your toys?

B. One big table, eight chairs and a fridge.
- () 3. Is your mother in the kitchen?

C. A blue bed, a desk and a chair.
- () 4. What colour is your phone?

D. It’s blue.
- () 5. Are the clowns funny?

E. Yes, they are.
- F. No, she isn’t.
- G. They are in the toy box near the sofa.

十二、按要求完成下列各题。(10分)

1. are, glasses, near, My, the, phone (.) (连词成句)

2. Are the sofas in the study? (作否定回答)

3. I have a nice bathroom. (用 Lily 替换 I)

4. My brother has a black short hair. (改错)

5. Is your English teacher quiet? (根据自己的实际情况作答)

十三、阅读短文，完成下面的任务。(15分)

I have a good friend. Her name is Linda. She is not short or strong. She has big eyes. She has long curly hair. She has pink glasses. She’s very friendly.

Linda has a new home. It has four bedrooms, one living room, two dining rooms, two kitchens, two bathrooms, one study and a beautiful garden. Each bedroom has a big bed, a big cupboard, a small TV and a sofa. In the living room, there are three sofas, a tea table and a big TV. The TV is on the wall. There is a long table and eight chairs in each dining room. And there is a white fridge in each kitchen. One of the kitchens is on the first floor. Linda’s family cook Chinese food there. They cook Western food in the kitchen on the second floor. There is a new computer, a desk, a chair, two bookcases and two green beanbags in the study. Linda’s home is very nice and big.

Task 1: 读短文，判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。(5分)

- () 1. My good friend Linda is tall and thin.

() 2. Linda has big eyes and short curly hair.

() 3. Linda’s glasses are pink.

() 4. Linda’s family cook Chinese food in the kitchen on the first floor.

() 5. Linda’s home is nice, big and new.

Task 2: 读短文，回答下列问题。(10分)

1. —How many rooms are there in Linda’s home?
—There are _____ rooms.

2. —How many beds are there in Linda’s home?
—There are _____ beds.

3. —How many TVs are there in Linda’s home?
—There are _____ TVs.

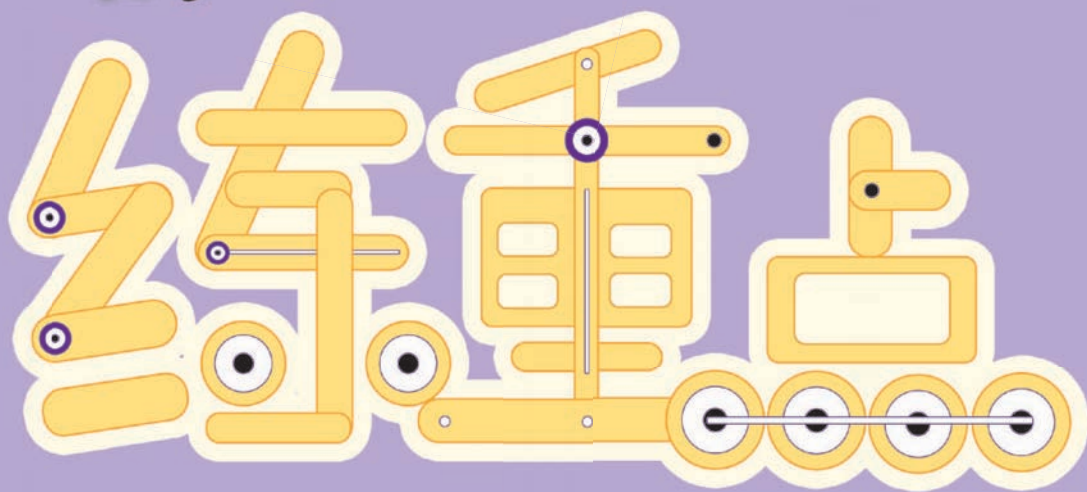
4. —How many sofas are there in Linda’s home?
—There are _____ sofas.

5. —How many chairs are there in Linda’s home?
—There are _____ chairs.

冲刺名校必备



黄冈小状元



四年级英语上 **R1P**

- 阅读素养训练
- 参考答案及听力材料



Topic 3 School

Lesson 1 On my way to school



朗读音频

My name's George. I live on Dongfang Street. I go to school early in the morning every day. This morning I **saw** a **large poster** in front of the **theatre** on my way to school. It's about the Russian **circus**. Look at the poster. There are four elephants, with two children riding on **each** of them. There are also three tall giraffes and each of them has one woman **rider**. The **clowns** follow the giraffes. Two clowns are in a funny car and three are running behind the car. Last of all, there are two big, **transparent** balls, each with a clown inside and one on top.



So, how many people are there in the poster?



Word bank

saw /sɔː/ v. 看见 (see 的过去式)

poster /'pəʊstə(r)/ n. 海报; 招贴画

circus /'sɜːkəs/ n. 马戏团

rider /'raɪdə(r)/ n. 骑手; 骑士

transparent /træns'pærənt/ adj. 透明的

large /lɑːdʒ/ adj. 大的; 巨大的

theatre /'θiətə(r)/ n. 剧场; 戏院

each /iːtʃ/ pron. 每个

clown /klaʊn/ n. 小丑



Exercises

Read and answer. 读一读, 回答下列问题。

1. What is the poster about?

It's about _____.

2. How many children are there on the elephants?

There are _____.

3. How many women riders are there?

There are _____.

4. How many clowns are there in total?

There are _____.

5. How many people are there in the poster?

There are _____.



Learn and try

① man 与 woman 的复数形式

man 的复数是 men, woman 的复数是 women。当 man 与 woman 修饰其他名词时, 复数形式要“双变”。如 a woman rider 的复数是 some women riders, a man teacher 的复数是 some men teachers, a woman teacher 的复数是 some women teachers。

② 用所给单词的正确形式填空。

1. My father and my grandpa are _____ (man).

2. My mother and my aunt are _____ (woman).

3. There are twenty _____ (woman doctor) and five _____ (man doctor) in the hospital.

Lesson 2 A super school



朗读音频

My name's Peter. This is my cousin Nick's new school. It's a super school. This morning he shows us around. First, he puts his **uniform** on.

Nick: That is our headmaster Mr Zoe's office. Look! He is there!

Peter: Wow, he's very strong.

Nick: Yes. Let's go to my first class. This is the "How to do magic tricks" class.

Peter: It's too hard!

Nick: Try again, Peter!

Peter: Wow! I **thought** it was so difficult.

Nick: Quick! The next class is starting.

Peter: Which class is it?

Nick: It's the "How to **see through** walls" class. OK, Peter, how many pens is Kate holding?

Peter: Six?

Nick: No.

Peter: I can't see any pens.



Nick: Try these special glasses.

Peter: Three?

Nick: Well done. That's **correct**!

Peter: Wow! The class is so amazing!

Nick: I think so. And let's go to my favourite class. We learn how to fly here. Now, it's time for lunch. Let's go to the canteen.

Peter: OK. Let's go. You really have a great school. Everything is super.

Nick: Not everything is great. Wait **until** you taste the food.

Peter: Mmm. I think you need a super **chef**.



Word bank

uniform /'ju:nɪfɔ:m/ *n.* 制服

see through /θru:/ 看穿; 识破

until /ən'tɪl/ *conj.* 到……为止

thought /θɔ:t/ *v.* 想; 认为 (think 的过去式)

correct /kə'rekt/ *adj.* 正确的; 对的

chef /ʃef/ *n.* 大厨; 主厨



Exercises

Read and judge. 读一读, 判断下列句子正(T)误(F)。

- () 1. This is Nick's cousin's new school.
- () 2. Nick puts his uniform on.
- () 3. Mr Zoe is very weak.
- () 4. The first class is "How to do magic tricks".
- () 5. The second class is "How to walk through walls".
- () 6. Kate is holding six pens.
- () 7. Nick's favourite class is "How to sing".
- () 8. The food isn't great.



Learn and try

疑问词 + to + 动词原形 + ... 的用法

在英语里, "to+ 动词原形+..." 被称作“动词不定式”。疑问代词 who、what、which 和疑问副词 when、where、how、why 等后面可以接动词不定式, 构成动词不定式短语, 可以在句子中作主语、宾语、表语等成分。例如:

We learn how to swim. 我们学习怎样游泳。

I don't know where to go. 我不知道去哪里。

Topic 4 Healthy life

Lesson 1 The hungry monster



朗读音频

Deep in the mountains lived a **giant** monster. He was very hungry. "I'd like something delicious for dinner," he said. He went down the mountain to the village. He saw a boy. "Yum, a boy for dinner!"

"Don't eat me!" said the boy. "I'll give you much food."

The boy took the monster to his house. "Have some fish, chicken and rice, please." The monster **ate** five plates of fish, fifteen plates of chicken and twelve bowls of rice. "I'm still hungry," said the monster.

The boy **gave** the monster more food. He ate ten bowls of beef noodles, twenty sweet potatoes and thirty eggs. But he was still hungry.

The boy **took** the monster to the fast food restaurant. The monster ate forty hamburgers, fifty hot dogs and sixty boxes of chips. But he was still hungry.

The boy took the monster to the snack bar. The monster ate seventy meatballs, eighty puddings and ninety cupcakes. But he was still a bit hungry.

The boy took the monster to the market. The monster ate all the fruit and vegetables, such as apples, kiwi fruit, mangoes, bananas, tomatoes, mushrooms and green beans.

Suddenly, the monster felt sick. He **rolled** on the ground. He bumped into a huge stone and **exploded**.

"Hooray!" shouted the boy. "The monster is gone! No more boys for dinner!"



Word bank

giant /'dʒaɪənt/ *adj.* 特大的; 巨大的

gave /geɪv/ *v.* 给 (give 的过去式)

roll /rəʊl/ *v.* 打滚; 滚动

ate /eɪt/ *v.* 吃 (eat 的过去式)










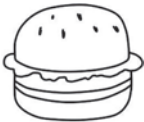


took /tʊk/ *v.* 带走; 携带 (take 的过去式)

explode /ɪk'spləʊd/ *v.* 爆炸



Exercises

I. Read and fill in the table. 读一读, 在表格中写出怪物所吃下列食物的数量。(填阿拉伯数字)

Food	Quantity	Food	Quantity	Food	Quantity
					
					
					
					

II. Read, think and choose. 读一读, 想一想, 选择正确的答案。

- () What do you think is the moral (寓意) of the story?
- A. The boy is very clever.
- B. The monster is very hungry.
- C. Eating too much is very bad for our health.



Learn and try

不可数名词的数量表示法

英语中, 可以直接用数字来计数的名词叫可数名词, 可数名词有单数与复数之分, 如文中的 hamburger(s)、hot dog(s)、egg(s)、apple(s) 等; 不能直接用数字来计数的名词叫不可数名词, 不可数名词没有单复数之分, 如文中的 chicken (鸡肉)、rice、fish (鱼肉) 等, 不可数名词不能直接用 a / an 或数词修饰, 而一般用 some、much、a lot of、lots of、little、a little 等词修饰。此外, 还可以用“数词+量词(普通名词)+of+不可数名词”结构表示数量, 其数量多少体现在量词(普通名词)上, 如文中的 five plates of fish 五盘鱼肉、fifteen plates of chicken 十五盘鸡肉、twelve bowls of rice 十二碗米饭等。

选择正确的答案。(有的可多选)

() 1. Pass me _____.

A. a tea

B. some teas

C. a cup of tea

() 2. I'd like _____, please.

A. some water

B. many waters

C. ten bottles of water

Lesson 2 Stay healthy

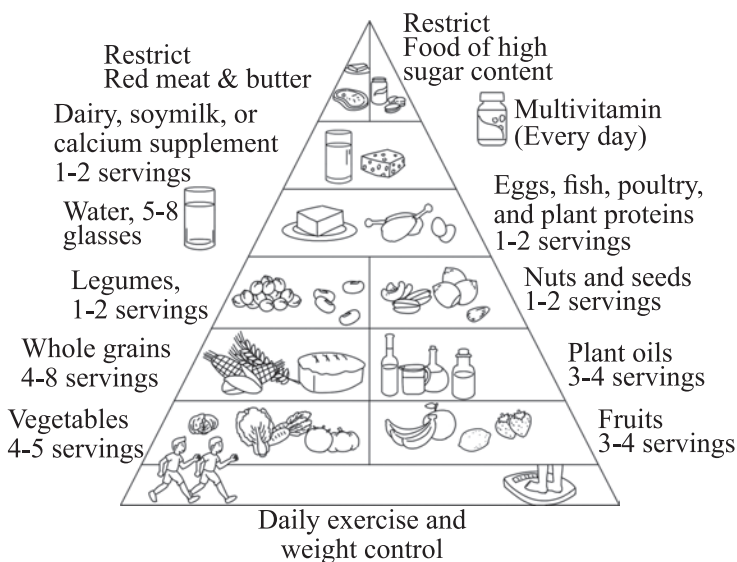


朗读音频

It's very important for us to stay **healthy**. Here are some health tips for you.

● **Have a healthful diet.**

Your diet is the food you eat every day. How do you know if you have a healthful diet? MyPyramid is a good helper. Eat lots of fruit and vegetables. Don't eat too many cupcakes or cookies. Don't eat junk food, such as ice cream, hamburgers and chips. Eat some eggs, fish, chicken and plant **proteins**. Don't eat too much red meat or butter. Drink water every day. Milk is good for your health, too. There's a lot of **calcium** in milk. Calcium keeps your bones strong. Don't drink sweet drinks.



● **Don't skip breakfast.**

It's very important to eat in the morning. It gives you **energy** to start your day.

● **Go out every day.**

Go out and get fresh air. Go to the park with your friends. Go for a walk with your family. Don't stay inside all day.

● **Get some exercise every day.**

Exercise is good for your health, too. Ride your bike. Play football, basketball, ping-pong or badminton. Go running or swimming. Don't watch TV all day. Don't play on the computer all day.

● **Brush your teeth every day.**

Brush your teeth twice a day. Brush them once in the morning and once at night.



● **Reduce stress.**

Relax yourself. Take time to do something you like every day. Listen to music or read a new book. What's more, sleep well. Go to bed early and don't stay up late.



Word bank

healthy /'helθi/ *adj.* 健康的; 有益于健康的

diet /'daɪət/ *n.* 日常饮食

calcium /'kælsiəm/ *n.* 钙

reduce /rɪ'dju:s/ *v.* 减少; 降低

healthful /'helθfl/ *adj.* 有益于健康的

protein /'prəʊti:n/ *n.* 蛋白质

energy /'enədʒi/ *n.* 精力; 能量

stress /stres/ *n.* 压力



Exercises

Read and judge. 读一读, 判断下列生活方式是(√)否(×)有益于身体健康。

() 1. Eat lots of fruit and vegetables.

() 2. Drink water every day.

() 3. Drink sweet drinks.

() 4. Don't eat breakfast.

() 5. Stay inside all day.

() 6. Get some exercise every day.

() 7. Watch TV all day.

() 8. Brush your teeth twice a day.

() 9. Relax yourself.

() 10. Stay up late at night.



Learn and try

构词法: health, healthy 与 healthful

health 是名词, 是“健康, 卫生, 保健”之意; “be in good/ bad health”是“健康状况良好/ 糟糕”之意。health 末尾加 -y 变成了形容词 healthy, 指“健康的, 有益于健康的”, 有时用于比喻义。

health 末尾加 -ful 变成了形容词 healthful, 在现代英语中通常只表示“有益于健康的”。如:

Eating vegetables is good for our health. 吃蔬菜有益健康。

Good food keeps you healthy. 好的饮食使你健康。

Doing morning exercises is very healthful. 做早操有益于健康。

类似的名词加 -y 变成形容词的表示天气的词有 wind—windy、rain—rainy、snow—snowy、cloud—cloudy 等; 名词加 -ful 变成形容词的有 care—careful、use—useful、help—helpful 等。

次数的表达法

在英文中一般用 times 表示次数, 一次用 once, 两次用 twice, 从三次开始用“基数词 + times”来表示, 如: 三次 three times, 一周五次 five times a week。



参考答案及听力材料

Unit 1 My classroom

Part A Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B
二、1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C
三、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D
四、car; crayon; picture; on; an; in; an

Part A Let's learn Let's do

- 一、1. ADI 2. BEG 3. CF 4. HJ
二、classroom; door; blackboard; lights; window
三、1. I see one blackboard, one TV, one door, one fish bowl, one picture, one teacher's desk, three windows, three lights, one bookshelf, many desks and chairs. (答案不唯一, 物品顺序可打乱)
2. Yes, it is.
3. It's near the door / on the wall.

四、略

Part A Let's spell

- 一、1. 😊 2. 😊 3. 😞 4. 😊 5. 😞
二、1. hat 2. name 3. cake 4. map
三、1. N 2. Y 3. N 4. Y 5. N
四、1. face 2. name 3. cake 4. cap
五、1. /eɪ/: name Jake make cake bake
lake take face
2. /æ/: can and Dan have cat fat has
black cap (相同的单词不重复列出)
六、Task 1: fate safe tame gate plate mate
save came hate frame
Task 2: 略

Part B Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. BC 5. BC
二、1. B 2. D 3. E 4. A 5. F 6. C
三、A面的正对面是clean the windows; B面的正对面是clean the classroom; C面的正对面是 clean the blackboard.
四、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T

Part B Let's learn Colour and say

- 一、1. AC 2. AB 3. BC

- 二、1. B; wall 2. A; fan 3. D; teacher's desk
4. C; computer

- 三、1. Yes, it is. 2. It's on the desk.
3. It's orange. 4. I see seven (chairs).
5. No, I don't.

- 四、Task 1: 门窗是黄色, 墙壁是浅蓝色, 地板是棕色, 灯是蓝白色, 讲台是橙色, 电脑和黑板是黑色, 电扇是白色, 桌椅是绿色, 窗帘是粉色。

Task 2: 略

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

- 一、1. computer; fan; blackboard; lights (有些答案不唯一, 顺序可打乱)
2. wall 3. near
二、1. E 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. B
三、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T
四、电脑(1) 空调(4) 灯(8) 课桌(45)
椅子(45) 图画(12)

Unit 1 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I have a new computer.
2. The classroom is big.
3. The fan is green.
4. This is a black TV.
5. The picture is beautiful.
6. It's a blackboard.
7. The door is blue.
8. The wall is red.
二、1. Let's clean the classroom.
2. Turn on the light.
3. Turn on the computer.
4. Let me make a puppet.
5. Open the window.
6. Put up the picture.
三、1. That's a brown floor.
2. We have a new computer.
3. Let's clean the teachers' office.
4. W: Where is the blue picture?
M: It's under the green book.

5. W: Where is the teddy bear?

M: It's near the door.

四、1. Our classroom is nice and clean.

2. The door is orange.

3. They are blue and white walls.

五、1. What colour is the door?

2. What's in the classroom?

3. Where is the bee?

六、We have a new classroom. It's very big. The door is red. The window is yellow. The walls are light blue. The blackboard is black. The teacher's desk is brown. The computer is pink. The desks and chairs are yellow. The lights are white. The floor is brown. We like our classroom.

[参考答案]

一、2 4 3 1 7 6 8 5

二、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. × 6. ×

三、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

四、1. B 2. B 3. A

五、1. C 2. B 3. C

六、门是红色, 窗户是黄色, 墙是浅蓝色, 黑板是黑色, 讲台是棕色, 电脑是粉色, 桌椅是黄色, 灯是白色, 地板是棕色。

七、bag: B D F H I name: A C E G J

八、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. A

九、1. door 2. window 3. lights 4. blackboard
5. computer 6. cake

十、1. AB 2. B 3. C 4. ABC 5. A

十一、1. F 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. E 6. H

十二、1. C 2. A 3. E 4. B 5. D

十三、Task 1: 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

Task 2: 1. orange; green 2. black

3. blue and white 4. white

Task 3: 1. It's on the teacher's desk.

2. They are on the white walls.

3. They are on the ceiling.

4. It's near the door.

5. They are on the bookshelf.

十四、略

Unit 2 My schoolbag

Part A Let's talk Let's play

一、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B

二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. D

三、B; A; F; D; C; E

四、1 4 3 2 5 7 6

Part A Let's learn Let's do

一、maths book; Chinese book; English book; storybooks

二、1. C 2. C 3. A

三、1. 圈behind; B 2. 圈in; C

3. 圈near; E 4. 圈under; D

四、1. —B 2. —D 3. —A 4. —C

五、Task 1: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

Task 2: 略

Part A Let's spell

一、1. 2. 3. 4.

二、1. kite 2. five 3. likes 4. six

三、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B

四、1. six 2. nine 3. five 4. like

五、1. /aɪ/: Mike nine like rice ice kite
nice five white

2. /ɪ/: is It big six fish (相同的单词不重复列出)

六、Task 1: pine side tide ripe time
fine ride hide like mine

Task 2: 略

Part B Let's talk Let's play

一、1. B 2. C 3. AC 4. AB

二、1. F 2. T 3. T

三、1. A 2. C

四、1. What colour

2. so much

3. What is in your toy box?

4. It's blue. (答案不唯一)

5. A Chinese book, a maths book, an English book, three notebooks and a pencil box. (答案不唯一)

五、1. white 2. English 3. toys 4. notebook

Part B Let's learn Draw and say

一、1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A

二、圈笔记本、笔袋和故事书。

三、画数学书、语文书和英语书各一本, 三个笔记本, 两个玩具小汽车, 一个文具盒, 两个苹果和一把钥匙。

四、1. C 2. A 3. B

五、Task 1: notebook; candies; keys; toys



Task 2: 略

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

一、English; maths; storybooks; notebook; candies

二、1. B 2. A

三、1. C 2. B 3. A

四、Task 1: 1. on the desk
2. under; notebook
3. under the desk

Task 2: 1. There is a book, a ruler, a notebook
and an apple.
2. They are on the desk.
3. It's blue.

Unit 2 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I have three storybooks.
2. That is my Chinese book.
3. She has an English book.
4. Wow! It's a big maths book!
5. Here are two notebooks.
6. I don't like candies.
7. You can see five keys.
8. He has five toys.
- 二、1. I have a monkey schoolbag. It's blue and green.
2. Look at the toy cars. They are so cute.
3. I see nine storybooks.
4. I have a maths book and a notebook in my bag.
5. I like my kite.
- 三、1. Where is your Chinese book?
2. What colour is your schoolbag?
3. Some keys are under the chair.
4. I like nice ice cream.
5. We have fourteen notebooks.
- 四、1. W: What's in your schoolbag?
M: A notebook and a pencil box.
2. W: Put your storybook on your desk.
M: OK.
3. It's an orange and brown bag. I love it!
- 五、1. What colour is your notebook?
2. Do you like storybooks?
3. What's in your desk?
4. How many toys do you have?

5. Where is my key?

六、My name's Kate. I have a new schoolbag. It's purple. It's a dog schoolbag. It's very beautiful. I have five books and a pencil box in it. They are one Chinese book, one maths book, one English book and two storybooks. My pencil box is pink and white. There are two pens, one pencil, one eraser and one ruler in it. I like my schoolbag.

[参考答案]

- 一、4 5 2 1 6 8 7 3
二、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B
三、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C
四、1. A 2. C 3. B
五、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C
六、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T
七、five white like nine behind
八、1. AC 2. AB 3. AC 4. AC 5. AC
九、1. toys 2. candies 3. keys 4. toy bikes
十、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A
十一、1. F 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D
十二、1. What colour
2. What is under your chair?
3. It's black. (答案不唯一)
4. A pen, a pencil and a ruler. (答案不唯一)
5. Yes, it is. / No, it isn't. (答案不唯一)
十三、Task 1: 1. —D 2. —C 3. —A 4. —B
Task 2: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. F
十四、略

Unit 3 My friends

Part A Let's talk Let's play

- 一、1. B 2. A 3. B
二、1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A
三、1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B
四、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. B
五、略

Part A Let's learn Let's chant

- 一、1. E 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. F 6. D
二、1. × 2. × 3. √ 4. ×
三、1. strong 2. friend 3. friendly/ friends
4. quiet/ shy 5. tall; thin
四、1. friendly 2. cute 3. Her; his 4. thin
5. My
五、1. What's her name? 2. What's his name?

3. Who's that man?

六、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. F

Part A Let's spell

一、1. 2. 3. 4.

二、1. nose 2. Coke 3. dog 4. note

三、1. 1 2. 3 3. 3

四、1. nose 2. Coke 3. note 4. dog; bone

五、1. /əʊ/: Jones Coke nose note bone home
2. /ɒ/: on box mom dog hot log

六、Task 1: code hope cone robe bone
mode cope note rope stone

Task 2: 略

Part B Let's talk Let's play

一、1. B 2. C 3. B

二、1. has 2. and 3. Who 4. are 5. she

三、1. ABC 2. AB 3. AB

四、1. A 2. CE 3. B 4. DF

五、1 4 3 5 2 6

六、Task 1: 1. His 2. He 3. has 4. are

Task 2: 略

Part B Let's learn Say and draw

一、1. short thin strong 2. mouth eye ear
3. Chinese book maths book English book
(答案不唯一)

二、1. short; glasses; bag

2. long hair; shoes

三、1. Her hair is short.

2. He has black shoes.

四、1. A 2. C 3. D 4. B

五、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

一、1. 圈出short 2. 圈出big 3. 圈出thin
4. 圈出long 5. 圈出new

二、1. short; schoolbag 2. thin; glasses 3. hat
4. long; shoes

三、1. C 2. A 3. B

四、Task 1: 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F

Task 2: 略

Unit 3 单元提升

[听力材料]

一、1. She has big eyes.

2. The girl has short black hair.

3. They are good friends.

4. The boy is tall and strong.

5. The snake is long.

6. The boy is quiet.

二、1. The boy is tall, but the girl is short.

2. She has long curly hair and red shoes. She likes running.

3. The man is tall and strong. He has yellow hair.

4. He has a big nose and short black hair.

5. He is very friendly. He has a red cap.

6. He's short. He has a big mouth and a blue cap. He likes baseball.

7. She has long blonde hair and a pink hat.

8. She's quiet. She has black hair.

三、1. Hi, I'm Sam. I am tall and strong. I have short straight hair and blue shoes.

2. I have a good friend. Her name is Nancy. She's tall and thin. She's friendly. She has long curly hair.

3. Beibei is my friend. He's short and thin. He's quiet. He has black glasses.

四、1. Who's that girl?

2. What's your sister's name?

3. Is she your grandmother?

五、Kate is my friend. She's short and thin. She has long yellow hair. She has blue glasses. She lost her cute dog. It has a big mouth, two big eyes, two big ears and a thin tail. It has a long body. It's short. Can you help Kate find her dog?

[参考答案]

一、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. × 5. × 6. √

二、4 8 5 6 2 3 1 7

三、

	Sam	Nancy	Beibei
tall and strong	√		
tall and thin		√	
short and thin			√
quiet			√
friendly		√	
long curly hair		√	
short straight hair	√		
black glasses			√
blue shoes	√		



四、1. A 2. B 3. B

五、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T 6. F

圈图C

六、依次圈home、note、mango、close
填空顺序为 note; home; close; mango

七、1. AB 2. AB 3. AC 4. AB

八、1. thin; big / black; glasses
2. short; strong; small; shoes; friendly

九、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C

十、1. D 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. E

十一、1. She has long black hair.
2. Conan has big black glasses.
3. My sister has short hair.
4. Yes, he/ she is. / No, he/ she isn't. (答案不唯一)

十二、Task 1: dancer; doctor; head teacher; football player

Task 2: 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

十三、略

拓展提升训练(一)

一、1. cake 2. name 3. face 4. kite
5. rice 6. like 7. hope 8. home 9. nose
10. map 11. has 12. Sit 13. big; pig
14. hot 15. dog; box

二、1. candies / cakes 2. blackboard / board
3. fan(s) 4. computer 5. English; notebooks
6. thin; short; glasses

三、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. AB 5. ABCDF

四、1. AB 2. AC 3. C 4. B 5. C 6. B
7. A 8. A 9. C 10. C

五、1. What colour 2. Who 3. Where 4. What

六、1. B; her 2. C; 删掉a 3. C; are
4. C; friendly 5. A; teacher's

七、1. Lily has a new picture book.
2. He has long blue pants.
3. her
4. black/ blue/... (答案不唯一)
5. What's on the blackboard?

八、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

九、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. A

十、Task 1: C

Task 2: 1. B 2. B

Task 3: 1. tall 2. big 3. black 4. white

5. friendly

Task 4: 略

Unit 4 My home

Part A Let's talk Let's play

一、1. —C 2. —EF 3. —A 4. —B 5. —D

二、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C

三、1. I have a cute cat.
2. Is the cat in the tree?
3. No, it isn't.
4. Yes, he is.
5. Where is your notebook?

四、1. has 2. cute 3. isn't 4. isn't 5. is

五、略

Part A Let's learn Let's do

一、1. A 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. A

二、1. B 2. C 3. E 4. D 5. A

三、1. B 2. A

四、Task 1: 1. Yes, she is.
2. It's on the bed / in the bedroom.
3. No, he isn't.

Task 2: kitchen; bathroom; study

Part A Let's spell

一、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

二、1. mule 2. cute 3. duck / 4. use

三、1. 1 2. 2 3. 2 4. 1 5. 2

四、Task 1: cute; study; computer; bus; use
Task 2: 1. /ju:/: cute computer use
2. /u:/: blue ruler
3. /ʌ/: Trump study jump cup funny
duck bus under hungry cut
(相同的单词不重复列出)

Task 3: 略

Part B Let's talk Ask, answer and write

一、1. C 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. B

二、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. √ 5. √

三、1. on the table 2. near the phone
3. in the door

四、1. It's under the table.
2. Where is the cat?
3. Where are the cats?
4. on the bed/ under the table/... (答案不唯一)
5. Where are the pens?

- 五、1. are; Are; aren't; on the fridge (此空答案不唯一)
2. my; it; it

Part B Let's learn Let's play

- 一、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. ABC
二、1. bed 2. table 3. sofas 4. phone
5. fridge
三、1. The living room has an orange sofa.
2. The bathroom has a big bathtub.
四、Task 1: 1. C 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. B
Task 2: 略

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

- 一、1. blackboard 2. bag; schoolbag
3. Note; book 4. Class; classroom
5. Bed; room; bedroom
6. Bath; room; bathroom
7. Foot; ball; football (4、5、6、7小题答案不唯一)
二、1. ✓ 3. ✓ 5. ✓
三、FOR RENT
2 bedrooms (2 beds)
1 living room (sofa, TV and fan)
1 kitchen (fridge)
1 bathroom
Tel: 44446688 Email: 1104321@qq.com
四、1. G 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. F
五、Task 1: 1. T 2. F 3. T
Task 2: 略

Unit 4 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. There is a bunk bed in the bedroom.
2. They are in the dining room.
3. This is an old phone.
4. There are six chairs and a table in the picture.
5. The fridge is in the kitchen.
6. The sofas are in the living room.
7. They are new computers.
8. The cat is under the table.
二、1. W: Hi, Mike! Is that your home?
M: Yes, it is.
2. W: I want to take a shower. Where is the bathroom?
M: It's over there. This way, please.
W: Thank you.

3. W: Where is the dog?
M: Is it on the mat?
W: No. It's under the bed.
4. W: What's in the living room?
M: There are two sofas, a TV and a table in it.
5. W: Are they in the study?
M: No. They are in the kitchen.
W: Oh, I see. They are the things in the kitchen.

- 三、1. I have a small new bathroom. It's nice.
2. W: Is your mother in the kitchen?
M: Yes, she is.
3. W: What's in your study?
M: A fan, a computer, a desk and a sofa.
4. Look at that room. It has a round table and eight chairs.
5. W: Where are your keys?
M: My keys are near the phone.

- 四、1. I have a new fridge. It's nice and big.
2. There are many books on the sofa.

- 五、1. Is your sister in the kitchen?
2. Are they your storybooks?
3. Where are my glasses?

- 六、Look at the bedroom. It's nice and clean. The floor is orange and the walls are light green. The window is yellow and the curtains are purple. The bed is light blue. Next to the bed is a small pink table. There is a green lamp and a small yellow book on the table. The red sofa is near the window. On the sofa, there is a brown bear. There is a big green mat on the floor. Do you like the bedroom?

[参考答案]

- 一、1. ✓ 2. × 3. ✓ 4. ×
5. ✓ 6. ✓ 7. × 8. ✓

- 二、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. A

- 三、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B

- 四、1. A 2. A

- 五、1. A 2. C 3. C

- 六、地板是橙色, 墙壁是浅绿色, 窗户是黄色, 窗帘是紫色, 床是浅蓝色, 小桌子是粉色, 台灯是绿色, 小书是黄色, 沙发是红色, 熊是棕色, 地垫是绿色。

- 七、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C

- 八、1. AC 2. AB 3. BC 4. ABC 5. AB



九、phone; tables; picture; bag; sofa

十、1. C 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A

十一、1. C 2. G 3. B 4. D 5. A

十二、1. Where are my crayons?
2. The apples are in the fridge.
3. Yes, they are.
4. No, they aren't.

十三、Task 1: B

Task 2: 1. eight 2. two 3. three; two; four
4. three; three

Task 3: 1. No, they aren't.
2. It's in the kitchen.

十四、略

Unit 5 Dinner's ready

Part A Let's talk Let's survey

一、1. ball tall wall 2. lake make
3. red read 4. bike like 5. soup
6. dish fish 7. see meat
8. beef read bread 9. pork fork forty
10. meat
(答案不唯一, 只要变得合理即可)

二、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. C

三、1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. E

四、1. soup 2. bread 3. fish 4. vegetables

五、略

Part A Let's learn Let's play

一、左边的菜谱从左往右、自上而下依次为:
E I J D C; 右边的菜谱从左往右、自上
而下依次为: A F G H K。

二、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C

三、1. bread; eggs
2. beef; vegetables; soup; chicken noodles

四、1. 38/ thirty-eight 2. 22/ twenty-two
3. 20/ twenty

五、1. I'd like some bread and milk.
2. I'd like some fish, vegetables and soup.
(答案不唯一)

Part A Let's spell

一、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C

二、1. 2 2. 1 3. 3 4. 1 5. 2

三、1. He 2. she 3. We 4. me

四、Task 1: 1. /i:/: he the we she bees peas

beans

2. /e/: Jez ten sets red pens very
desk bed eggs eggplants
lemons hens elephant yellow
pencils bread

3. 不发音: likes nice like
grapes rice

Task 2: eve even seven eleven
evening hate hide note

Task 3: 略

Part B Let's talk Let's play

一、1. BC 2. A 3. AB 4. B 5. C

二、1. F 2. G 3. B 4. C 5. H 6. D

三、1. Would 2. chicken 3. are 4. is

四、1. Would you like some beef noodles?
2. What would you like?
3. Help yourself.

五、three bowls of noodles, some vegetables, some
fish and three bowls of soup (答案不唯一, 合
理即可)

Part B Let's learn Let's do

一、1. AC 2. ABC 3. AB 4. AB 5. AB

二、排序依次为: 3 (1) 6 2 4 7 5
对应连线依次为: 3—B; 1—A; 6—D; 2—G;
4—C; 7—E; 5—F

三、1. bowl 2. spoons 3. knives
4. fork; chopsticks

四、Task 1: 1. is 2. a 3. me 4. them / chopsticks
Task 2: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

一、1. pear banana mango
2. noodles beef fish
3. tea coffee juice
4. fork spoon bowl
(答案不唯一)

二、1. A 2. A 3. BC 4. BC 5. ABC

三、1. B 2. D 3. F 4. C 5. A

四、1. I'd like some beef and vegetables.
(答案不唯一)

2. No, thanks.
3. What would you like?
4. OK/ Sure. Here you are.

五、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T

Unit 5 单元提升

[听力材料]

- 一、1. I'd like some vegetable soup for dinner.
2. She would like some beef.
3. I'd like some bread, eggs, bacon and milk for breakfast.
4. Have some fruit salad, please.
5. I can use chopsticks to eat noodles.
6. I'd like a hamburger, some chips and juice for lunch.
- 二、1. Chinese people can use chopsticks.
2. Pass me a fork and a spoon, please.
3. There is a fork on the plate.
4. I have three knives.
5. I'd like two eggs, some bacon, a piece of bread and a glass of juice, please.
6. Here's your vegetable soup.
7. W: Would you like some salad?
M: Yes, please.
8. W: What would you like for breakfast?
M: I'd like some steamed bread, please.
- 三、1. M: What would you like for dinner, Sarah?
W: Some rice, vegetables and soup, please.
2. W: What would you like for dinner, Mike?
M: I'd like some beef and noodles, please.
3. W: Would you like some beef and milk, John?
M: No, thanks. I'd like some chicken, bread and soup.
4. M: Have some bread, fruit salad and soup, Amy.
W: Thank you. They are my favourites.
- 四、1. I'd like some beef and vegetables.
2. Would you like a knife and fork?
3. Breakfast is ready. Help yourself.
4. W: Can you use a computer very well?
M: Of course. So easy!
5. W: What would you like for lunch?
M: I'd like some fruit salad.
- 五、1. What would you like for dinner?
2. Would you like a fork, please?
3. Pass me the knife and fork, please.
- 六、My name's Tina. I am tall and thin. I like healthy food, but I don't like fast food. I'd like some bread, fruit salad and milk for breakfast. I'd like some vegetables and beef soup for lunch. I'd like

some vegetable salad and fish soup for dinner.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. √ 2. × 3. × 4. √ 5. √ 6. ×
二、2 4 3 1 8 5 6 7
三、Sarah: 勾vegetables; rice; soup
Mike: 勾beef; noodles
John: 勾chicken; soup; bread
Amy: 勾fruit salad; soup; bread
四、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B
五、1. B 2. C 3. A
六、1. bread; milk 2. vegetables; beef soup
3. vegetable salad; fish soup
七、1. BC 2. ABC 3. AB 4. ABC 5. AB
八、1. D; C 2. E 3. C; A 4. D 5. B 6. F
九、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B
十、1. B 2. F 3. A 4. D 5. C
十一、1. Would you like some chicken soup?
2. Yes, please.
3. Can I have some beef noodles, please?
4. I'd like some rice, fish and vegetables. (答案不唯一)
十二、Task 1: Mike: 勾beef; rice
Mum: 勾fish; vegetable salad; rice
Dad: 勾pizza; tomato soup
Task 2: 1. rice; beef 2. chicken; beef
3. fish; vegetable salad; rice
4. pizza; soup

十三、略

Unit 6 Meet my family!

Part A Let's talk Let's count

- 一、1. A 2. D 3. B 4. F 5. C 6. H
二、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A
三、1. B 2. D 3. C
四、1. three 2. are 3. me 4. has
五、略

Part A Let's learn Let's play

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B
二、1. F 2. T 3. T
三、Task 1: family; parents; grandparents; sister;
aunt; uncle; cousin
Task 2: 1. There are three people in my family.
2. They are my parents and me.
(答案不唯一)



Task 3: 略

Part A Let's spell

一、1. make 2. use 3. white 4. fish

5. cup 6. hole 7. He

二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. B

7. A 8. C 9. A 10. B

三、1. 1 2. 2 3. 1 4. 2 5. 2

读音	例词	读音	例词
a /æ/	bag, cat, hat	-a-e /ei/	name, cake, make, take
e /e/	bed, pen, hen	-e/-e-e /i:/	he, she, these
i /i/	is, it, big, pig	-i/-i-e /ai/	hi, nice, rice, bike
o /ɒ/	hot, not, dog	-o/-o-e /əʊ/	nose, no, rose, home
u /ʌ/	up, bus, but	-u-e /ju:/	cute, use, excuse, mule

Part B Let's talk Draw and say

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. BC 5. BC

二、1. C 2. E 3. F 4. H 5. G 6. A 7. I

8. B

三、1. Is 2. He 3. player 4. What's

5. aunt/ mother/ sister/ grandmother/... (答案不唯一)

四、1. What's her job? / What does she do?

2. What's his job? / What's your father's job? (答案不唯一)

3. What's your aunt's job?

Part B Let's learn Let's play

一、1. BC 2. AC 3. BC 4. AB 5. BC

二、1. C 2. D 3. A 4. G 5. E 6. H

三、1. farmer 2. nurse 3. doctor 4. cook 5. driver

四、1. are 2. is 3. He 4. She 5. are

Part B Read and write-Let's sing

一、1. √ 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √

二、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B

三、1. C 2. B 3. D 4. G 5. E

四、Task 1: 1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T

Task 2: 略

Unit 6 单元提升

[听力材料]

一、1. My baby brother is cute.

2. My mother is a good cook.

3. The girl loves her grandparent.

4. My cousin is a basketball player.

5. Jack is a driver.

6. The robot can do everything. He's very helpful.

7. He is a farmer.

8. She is a doctor.

二、1. My family has six people.

2. I know Grandparent's Day.

3. His brother is a football player.

4. Her uncle is a ping-pong player.

5. The old man is a doctor.

6. My parents love my baby brother.

三、1. My family has four people. They are my grandparent, my parents and me.

2. He has three uncles and two aunts.

3. W: How many flowers are there near the window?
M: There are twenty flowers near the window.

4. W: What's your cousin's job?

M: My cousin is a basketball player.

5. W: What's your father's job?

M: He's a worker.

四、1. How many people are there in your family?

2. Her family has seven people.

3. Is this your uncle?

4. Is your aunt a nurse?

5. What does your sister do?

五、Come and meet my family. There are eight people in my family. They are my grandparents, my parents, my uncle, my aunt, my cousin and me. My grandparents are old. They have no jobs. My father is a doctor and my mother is a teacher. My uncle is a driver and my aunt is a nurse. My cousin is a cook. He works in a school. I love my family.

[参考答案]

一、2 5 4 1 3 8 7 6

二、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. √ 5. × 6. ×

三、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. B

四、1. A 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. A

五、Father: Doctor; Mother: Teacher; Uncle: Driver;
Aunt: Nurse; Cousin: Cook

六、1. ABC 2. ABC 3. A 4. C 5. B

七、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. A

八、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B

九、1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C 5. F

十、1. What's his job? / What does he do?
2. Is your cousin a bus driver?
3. Her grandparents have no jobs.
4. Yes, it is.

十一、Task 1: 1. doctor 2. teacher 3. salad
4. fish 5. nurse 6. cooks
7. Beef 8. noodles

Task 2: A

Task 3: 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. T

十二、略

拓展提升训练 (二)

一、1. 圈 Bug 2. 圈 Chinese 3. 圈 help
4. 圈 nose 5. 圈 lot 6. 圈 six 7. 圈 cake
8. 圈 white

二、1. bedroom 2. kitchen 3. spoon
4. knife; fork 5. aunt 6. driver
7. bowl 8. farmer 9. table

三、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. A

四、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. C
6. C 7. AC 8. BC 9. ABC 10. BC

五、1. Where 2. What
3. parents (答案不唯一)

六、1. C; are 或 B; has 2. B; has 3. A; parents
4. C; aunt's 5. B; some

七、1. Her family has three people.
2. How many peoples are there in China?
3. farmer
4. I want to be a teacher. (答案不唯一)

八、1. F 2. A 3. C 4. E 5. D 6. B

九、Task 1: 1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B
Task 2: 1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B

阅读素养训练

Topic 1 Family and friends

Lesson 1 Can you find me?

◆ Exercises

I. 1. Karen 2. Mark 3. Emma 4. Victor

5. Daphne

II. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T

◆ Learn and try

A

Lesson 2 My best friend

◆ Exercises

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C

Topic 2 Living environment

Lesson 1 Jack's room

◆ Exercises

I. 1. —B 2. —C 3. —A 4. —E 5. —D

II. 1. brown 2. blue 3. No, it's yellow.
4. next to the computer 5. No, it's messy.

◆ Learn and try

1. is 2. are 3. is 4. is 5. are

Lesson 2 Library on wheels

◆ Exercises

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

Topic 3 School

Lesson 1 On my way to school

◆ Exercises

1. the Russian circus 2. eight 3. three 4. nine
5. twenty

◆ Learn and try

1. men 2. women 3. women doctors; men doctors

Lesson 2 A super school

◆ Exercises

1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F 6. F 7. F 8. T

Topic 4 Healthy life

Lesson 1 The hungry monster

◆ Exercises

I. 鸡肉: 15 plates; 米饭: 12 bowls;
面条: 10 bowls; 汉堡: 40; 鸡蛋: 30;
鱼肉: 5 plates; 薯条: 60 boxes; 热狗: 50;
纸杯蛋糕: 90; 肉丸子: 70; 布丁: 80;
红薯: 20

II. C



◆ Learn and try

1. C 2. AC

Lesson 2 Stay healthy

◆ Exercises

1. ✓ 2. ✓ 3. × 4. × 5. × 6. ✓ 7. ×
8. ✓ 9. ✓ 10. ×

Topic 5 Stories

Lesson 1 The lion and the mouse

◆ Exercises

I. 3 1 4 2 7 5 6
II. B

Lesson 2 The ugly duckling

◆ Exercises

I. 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T
II. C

素养抽测卷一 (Unit 1-Unit 2)

[听力材料]

- 一、1. The fan is green.
2. I have a new computer.
3. Turn on the light.
4. The maths book is so big.
5. I have some candies in my schoolbag.
- 二、1. Look! It's a cute bee schoolbag.
2. There are six sets of desks and chairs in the classroom.
3. I have two notebooks and three storybooks.
4. There is a computer and a lamp on my desk.
5. The book is under the desk and the bag is in the desk.
- 三、1. That's a blue light.
2. I have a Chinese book and some keys in my schoolbag.
3. W: Let me clean the teacher's desk.
M: OK.
4. W: Where is the blue kite?
M: It's behind the door.
5. W: What colour is your storybook?
M: It's yellow and black.
- 四、1. Where is the bee?
2. Let me help you.

3. What's in your pencil box?
4. What colour is your notebook?
5. What do you have in your desk?

五、Hello. My name's Jake. Look! This is our new classroom. It's very big and beautiful. The walls are white and the floor is brown. The doors are green and the windows are blue. A map and many pictures are on the walls. We have two blackboards, twelve lights, four fans and a computer. The computer is on the teacher's desk. The teacher's desk is near the front blackboard. You can see forty sets of desks and chairs in the classroom. They are yellow. My desk is near the front door. I have a cute panda schoolbag. It's black and white. I have a blue pencil box. I like our classroom. And I like my schoolbag, too.

[参考答案]

- 一、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. C
二、2 3 5 1 4
三、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. C
四、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. A
五、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. F 6. T
7. T 8. T 9. F 10. T
六、name: cake make face hate date
rice: fine bike white kite five
七、1. maths book 2. floor 3. fan 4. picture
5. window (答案不唯一)
八、1. candies; toys 2. keys; notebook
3. toy bikes; bike 4. storybooks; computer
5. walls; are
九、1. B 2. A 3. ABC 4. AB 5. C
十、1. E 2. C 3. F 4. B 5. D
十一、1. A; What 2. A; chair 或 B; are
3. C; an 4. C; on 5. A; teacher's
十二、1. G 2. A 3. F 4. C 5. B
十三、Task 1: 从左至右, 从上至下依次为:
6 49 1 1 12 1 1 2 1 4
Task 2: 1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

素养抽测卷二 (Unit 3-Unit 4)

[听力材料]

- 一、1. The little girl is not quiet.
2. They are friendly.
3. She has black glasses.
4. They are in the living room.

5. The dog is under the table.

二、1. He is tall and she is short.

2. The man is very strong.

3. She has long curly hair and a nice hat.

4. The fridges are tall.

5. It's in the bathroom.

三、1. She's short and thin. She's cute.

2. He has two small eyes and blue glasses.

3. Ann has long hair and orange shoes.

4. W: Go to the kitchen. Have a snack.

M: Hooray!

5. W: Are the keys on the sofa?

M: No, they aren't. They are near the phone.

四、1. My name's Jake. I have short hair and black glasses. My shoes are red and white. There is a computer in my study.

2. Hello. I'm Tom. I have short yellow hair and big eyes. My shoes are black. My bedroom has a big bed.

3. My name's Mike. I have a red hat and yellow hair. My kitchen is very big.

4. Hi. I'm John. I have a blue cap and a big bathroom. I like baseball very much.

5. My name's Ben. I have short black hair and big glasses. My shoes are white. There is a big TV in my living room.

五、1. What's your sister's name?

2. Are they friendly?

3. Mum, where are my crayons?

4. Who's that girl in a pink hat?

5. Is your grandpa at home?

六、Look at my bedroom. It's nice and big. The walls are white and the window is green. There is a map of China and a clock on the wall. There is a blue computer on the desk, but there is no TV in my bedroom. The desk and the chair are next to the bed. My red schoolbag is behind the chair. The green sofa is near the window. Next to the sofa is the bookshelf. There are some storybooks, picture books and toys on the shelf. I read books on the sofa every day. I like my bedroom.

[参考答案]

一、1. × 2. √ 3. √ 4. × 5. √

二、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. A

三、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. C

四、1. —C—a 2. —B—d 3. —E—e

4. —D—c 5. —A—b

五、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. B

六、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T 6. F

7. T 8. T 9. T 10. F

七、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. A

八、1. AB 2. AB 3. AC 4. AB 5. AC

九、1. A 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. C

十、1. has; glasses

2. kitchen; bathroom/bathroom; kitchen

3. two; four 4. ball/basketball; under

5. bedroom; pictures/photos

十一、1. C 2. G 3. F 4. D 5. E

十二、1. My glasses are near the phone.

2. No, they aren't.

3. Lily has a nice bathroom.

4. My brother has short black hair.

5. Yes, he/she is. /No, he/she isn't.

十三、Task 1: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T

Task 2: 1. 12/ twelve 2. 4/ four 3. 5/ five

4. 7/ seven 5. 17/ seventeen

素养抽测卷三 (Unit 5-Unit 6)

[听力材料]

一、1. Try chopsticks for noodles, please.

2. I'd like some rice and chicken, please.

3. Hamburgers, Coke and chips are junk food.

4. John would like two eggs, some bread and bacon for breakfast.

5. Have some vegetable soup, please.

6. My family has seven people.

7. My aunt is a doctor.

8. My grandparents are old.

9. His brother is a basketball player.

10. Her uncle is a driver.

二、1. W: How many knives do you have?

M: I have three knives.

2. W: Can I have a knife and fork, please?

M: Sure. Here you are.

3. W: I like fruit salad very much.

M: Me, too.

4. W: What's his job?

M: He's a baseball player.

5. W: Is he a cook?



M: No, he isn't. He's a farmer.

三、1. W: What would you like for dinner?

M: I'd like some beef and vegetables, please.

2. W: Would you like some beef noodles for lunch?

M: No, thanks. I'd like some chicken and vegetable soup.

3. W: Pass me the bowl, please.

M: Here you are.

4. W: How many people are there in your family?

M: There are three.

5. W: What's your cousin's job?

M: He's a PE teacher.

四、1. My name's Bob. My family has fourteen people. My cousin Linda is a doctor.

2. I'm Alan. There are twelve people in my family. My aunt is a driver.

3. This is my friend, Dean. There are nine people in his family. His grandparent David is a farmer.

4. My good friend Tim has a happy family. His family has ten people. His aunt is a nurse.

5. My name's Cathy. There are eleven people in my family. My uncle is a good cook.

五、1. How many people are there in your family?

2. What would you like for breakfast?

3. Can I have some fruit?

4. Is this your aunt?

5. What's your uncle's job?

六、Hello, everyone! My name's Cathy. Come and meet my happy family. This is my grandma. She's a nurse. This is my grandpa. He's a doctor. These are my parents. They are teachers. This is my father's brother. He's a football player. He's tall and strong. This is my aunt. She's tall and thin. She's a driver. This is my little cousin. He's very cute. And this is me. I'm quiet and friendly.

[参考答案]

一、5 2 3 4 1 9 6 8 10 7

二、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. C 5. A

三、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. C

四、1. —B—c 2. —C—e 3. —A—a
4. —E—b 5. —D—d

五、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. A

六、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T

七、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A

八、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

九、1. farmer 2. cook 3. doctor; nurse 4. player

十、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. B

十一、1. F 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. A

十二、1. Would you like some salad?

2. My father's father is my grandfather/
grandpa/ grandparent.

3. What's your uncle's job?

4. There are five people in my family.

5. I want to be a doctor/ a teacher/...

十三、1. F 2. D 3. E 4. A 5. B

十四、Task 1: 1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T

Task 2: 1. He's a coach. 2. Yes, he is.

3. Her favourite food is chicken. /
She loves chicken./ Chicken is her
favourite.

4. No, she isn't.

5. She's a nurse.

期末素养抽测卷

[听力材料]

一、1. The computer is near the desk.

2. The fan is black.

3. I have a new notebook.

4. It's a cute panda schoolbag.

5. He has glasses.

6. The man is in the bathroom.

7. The glasses are on the fridge.

8. Pass me the knife and fork, please.

9. I'd like some chicken, please.

10. He's a driver.

二、1. The toy car is in the box.

2. He has three keys.

3. She's a doctor.

4. This is an old phone.

5. I can try chopsticks for noodles.

三、1. We have a new classroom.

2. She has some candies in her schoolbag.

3. My uncle is tall and strong.

4. My grandparents are in the living room.

5. I'd like some soup and vegetables, please.

四、1. What's in your classroom?

2. What colour is your Chinese book?

3. What's her name?

4. Are your parents at home?
5. What would you like for dinner?

五、1. W: Where is my schoolbag?

M: It's near the computer.

W: Thank you so much.

M: You're welcome.

2. W: I have a new notebook.

M: Really? What colour is it?

W: It's green. Look!

3. M: Mum, I have a new friend.

W: A boy or girl?

M: A boy.

W: What's his name?

M: His name is Zhang Peng. He's very friendly.

4. W: Where is Mike? Is he in the study?

M: No, he isn't. He's in the bedroom.

W: OK. Thanks.

5. M: Is this your uncle, Sarah?

W: Yes, it is.

M: What's his job?

W: He's a football player.

六、Hello! Come and see my bedroom. It's nice and big. The walls are blue and the floor is white. There is a big bed, a sofa, a TV, a desk and a chair in my bedroom. The bed is blue and the sofa is orange. The sofa is near the bed. I can watch TV on the sofa. The desk and the chair are near the window. There is a toy box under the desk. Some toy cars are in the toy box. I love my bedroom.

[参考答案]

一、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √ 6. ×
7. √ 8. × 9. √ 10. √

二、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. A

三、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. C

四、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B

五、1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

六、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. √ 5. ×

七、1. √ 2. × 3. √ 4. × 5. ×

八、1. B 2. E 3. A 4. D 5. C

九、1. T 2. T 3. F 4. F 5. T

十、1. storybooks 2. computer 3. glasses
4. chopsticks 5. player

十一、1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. E
6. G 7. F 8. H 9. J 10. I

十二、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B

十三、1. I'd like some soup and vegetables for dinner.
2. I can use a fork and knife.

十四、Task 1: 1. He's tall and strong.

2. She's young and pretty.

3. He's my grandfather.

4. Who's that girl?

5. He likes playing with toys.

Task 2: 1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T 6. F

期末素养抽测模拟卷 (一)

[听力材料]

一、1. I have a notebook, a maths book, an English book, two storybooks, two pens and some candies in my schoolbag.

2. This is a cute giraffe schoolbag.

3. There are two sofas and a small table in the living room.

4. Let me close the door.

5. The bedroom has a desk, a chair and a bed.

6. She is tall and thin. She is an English teacher.

7. My aunt is a cook. She has long curly hair.

8. She has long yellow hair. She likes running.

9. Pass me the knife and fork, please.

10. I'd like some vegetable salad, please.

二、1. The balls are under the bed.

2. I have two spoons.

3. There is a big sofa in the study.

4. My father would like some beef and vegetable soup.

5. John's cousin is a football player.

三、1. W: Where are my glasses?

M: They're near the phone.

2. W: What do you have in your schoolbag?

M: I have an English book, two notebooks and three storybooks.

3. W: What colour are your shoes?

M: They are black and white.

4. W: Would you like some chicken, please?

M: No, thanks. I'd like some bread and vegetable salad, please.

5. W: What's your uncle's job?

M: He's a basketball player.

四、1. Where is the white fan?

2. Would you like some more beef, please?



3. What's your aunt's name?
4. Are the table and the chairs in the kitchen?
5. Can I have a knife and fork, please?

五、1. Boy: We have a new classroom.

Girl: Really? What's in it?

Boy: One blackboard, one computer, twelve lights and many desks and chairs.

2. Boy: I lost my notebook.

Girl: What colour is it?

Boy: It's green. I like it very much.

3. Boy: I have a good friend.

Girl: A boy or girl?

Boy: A boy.

Girl: What's his name?

Boy: Guess! He's strong and he has two big eyes. He's very friendly.

Girl: Is he Zhang Peng?

Boy: Yes, you are right.

4. Boy: Mum, where are my toys?

Woman: Are they in your study?

Boy: No, they aren't.

Woman: Are they in your bedroom?

Boy: Yes, they are under the bed.

5. Boy: Is that your father?

Girl: No, it isn't. He's my uncle.

Boy: What's his job?

Girl: He's a doctor.

六、My name's Lily. I have a happy family. There are four people in my family. They are my father, my mother, my sister and me. My father is a basketball player. He's tall and strong. He's friendly. He has a black computer. It's on his desk. My mother is a doctor. She's tall and thin. She's very strict. She has short curly hair. She's beautiful. My sister Lucy is a singer. She has long blonde hair. I am a dancer. I have long hair and pink shoes. I love my family.

[参考答案]

一、4 2 1 8 6 3 5 9 10 7

二、1. A 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B

三、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. A

四、1. B 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A

五、1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. B

六、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T 5. T

七、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. A

八、1. AB 2. BC 3. AC 4. AC 5. AB

九、1. driver 2. candies 3. strong; short
4. player

十、1. C 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. C

十一、1. G 2. F 3. A 4. B 5. C

十二、1. B 2. F 3. E 4. A 5. C

十三、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. T

期末素养抽测模拟卷(二)

[听力材料]

一、1. The fan is big and blue.

2. The keys are near the phone.

3. Let me make a birthday card.

4. Try chopsticks for noodles, please.

5. Some books are in the desk.

6. The bedroom has four pictures.

7. I have a cute monkey schoolbag.

8. This is my living room.

9. The baseball player is tall and strong.

10. They have glasses.

二、1. W: What's in her schoolbag?

M: A big book, a small notebook, a ruler, a pencil, two crayons and an apple.

2. W: How many computers do you see in the classroom?

M: I see eight.

3. W: Is this your dining room?

M: No, it isn't. It's my study.

4. W: What would you like for lunch?

M: I'd like some beef and vegetable soup, please.

5. M: Let me put up the picture for you.

W: Thank you.

6. W: Are they toys?

M: No, they aren't. They are candies.

7. W: Is he tall and thin?

M: No, he isn't. He's short and strong.

8. W: How many people are there in your family?

M: There are only five.

9. W: Look at that tall man. His glasses are big.

M: Yes! He's my uncle.

W: What's his job?

M: He's a doctor.

10. W: Where is your cat? Is it on the sofa?

M: No, it isn't. It's under the table.

三、1. W: Where are the green pictures?

M: They are near the kite.

2. W: What colour is his schoolbag?

M: It's blue and white.

3. W: He's tall and strong. He has big blue glasses. What's his name?

M: His name is Bob.

4. W: What would you like for lunch?

M: I'd like some chicken and vegetable soup, please.

5. W: Where is your aunt? Is she in the study?

M: No, she isn't. She's in the kitchen.

四、1. Where is the fish bowl?

2. What colour are the toys?

3. Who's that tall woman?

4. Are the keys in the door?

5. What's in the classroom?

五、1. Boy: Hi, Lily. We have a new computer room.

Girl: Really? What's in the computer room?

Boy: Let's go and see.

Girl: Wow! So many new computers.

Boy: And they are so nice.

Question: What's in the computer room?

2. Boy: Excuse me. I lost my schoolbag.

Woman: What colour is it?

Boy: It's red and white.

Woman: OK. What's in it?

Boy: A Chinese book, a maths book, an English book and three notebooks.

Woman: Here it is!

Boy: Thank you so much.

Question: What colour is the schoolbag?

3. Girl: Hello, Mike!

Boy: Hi, Annie!

Girl: I have a new friend.

Boy: Really? A Chinese friend?

Girl: Yes. He's tall and strong. He's not quiet. He's very active and friendly.

Boy: What's his name?

Girl: His name is Ben.

Question: Is Ben quiet?

4. Boy: Mum, where are my glasses?

Woman: Are they in the study?

Boy: No, they aren't.

Woman: Are they in the kitchen?

Boy: Yes, they are on the fridge.

Question: Where are the boy's glasses?

5. Man: What would you like for dinner, Lily?

Girl: I'd like some vegetables, please.

Man: OK. Here you are. Would you like some beef noodles, too?

Girl: Yes, please. Thank you, Dad.

Question: What would Lily like for dinner?

六、My name's Chen Jie. I have a good friend. Her name is Amy. She's from the UK. She's short and thin. She's very friendly. She has big eyes and long hair. She has a black and white schoolbag. It looks like a fat panda. There is an English book, a maths book, a Chinese book and three storybooks in it. Her coat is pink and her shoes are brown. I like her.

[参考答案]

一、1. × 2. √ 3. × 4. × 5. √ 6. √
7. √ 8. × 9. √ 10. √

二、2 3 5 4 1 7 9 10 6 8

三、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. C

四、1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. A

五、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. B

六、1. has; Her 2. thin; She's 3. long hair
4. black; white 5. pink; shoes

七、1. Y 2. N 3. Y 4. Y 5. N

八、1. AC 2. AB 3. BC 4. BC 5. ABC

九、1. C 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A

十、1. B 2. D 3. A 4. F 5. C

十一、1. B 2. E 3. C 4. D 5. G

十二、1. B 2. A 3. G 4. F 5. E

十三、Task 1: 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T

Task 2: 1. There are four people. They are Tod, Vivi, TT and Dylan. / They are Dylan's father, Dylan's mother, Dylan's sister and him.

2. No, he isn't. He's thin. His favourite food is pizza.

3. He's an English teacher. He's from Canada.

4. No, she isn't. She's from China.